



LEPELLE-NKUMPI

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2017 - 2018

FIRST DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

"Motho ke motho ka batho"

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Acronyms.....	iii
Foreword by the Mayor	v
Executive Summary	vi
Municipal Vision, Mission & Values.....	1
Chapter One – The Planning Framework.....	2
Chapter Two – Municipal Profile	19
Chapter Three – Spatial Analysis.....	25
Chapter Four – Environmental, Social and Economic Analysis	48
Chapter Five – Basic Services	69
Chapter Six – Financial Analysis	75
Chapter Seven – Good Governance and Public Participation	80
Chapter Eight – Institutional Analysis	85
Chapter Nine – Cross Cutting Analysis	89
Chapter Ten – Municipal Priorities.....	99
Chapter Eleven –Municipal Strategies	100
Chapter Twelve – Projects and Budget Summary	103
Chapter Thirteen – Integration	
Approval	

LIST OF ACRONYMS USED

ABET- Adult Basic Education & Training
AG- Auditor General
B2B- Back to Basics
BBBEE-Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
BTO- Lepelle-Nkumpi Budget and Treasury Office
CAPEX- Capital Expenditure
CBD- Central Business District
CDM-Capricorn District Municipality
CDW- Community Development Worker
CoGHSTA-Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement, and Traditional Affairs Department
COMM- Lepelle-Nkumpi Community Services Department
COP- Conference of Parties
CORP- Lepelle- Nkumpi Corporate Support Services Department
CS 2007-Community Survey 2007
CWP- Community Work's Programme
DFA- Development Facilitation Act
DEPT-Department
DGP- District Growth Points
DMR- Department of Mineral Resources
DORA- Division of Revenue Act
DRDLR-Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
EAP- Economically Active Population
EEA- Empliment Equity Act
EEP- Empliment Equity Plan
EMP-Environment Management Plan
EIA-Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF- Environmental Management Framework
EMI- Environmental Management Inspectors
EMP- Environmental Management Plan
EPWP-Expanded Public Works Program
ES-Equitable Share
EXCO-Executive Committee of Council
ESKOM-Electricity Supply Commission
FBS- Free Basic Services (**FBE**- Electricity/ **FBW**- Water)
FET-Further Education and Training
GAMAP-Generally Acceptable Municipal Accounting Procedures
GDP- Gross Domestic Product
GRAP-Generally Recognised Accounting Procedures
GIS-Geographic Information System
HA- Hectares
HIV/AIDS-Human Immune Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ICT-Information Communication Technology
IDP-Integrated Development Plan
IGR-Intergovernmental Technology
INEF- Integrated National Electrification Fund
INFR- Lepelle- Nkumpi Infrastructure Development Department
ITP- Integrated Transport Plan
IWMP-Integrated Waste Management Plan
LDP- Limpopo Development Plan
LED- Local Economic Development
LEDA- Limpopo Economic Development Agency
LEGDP-Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan
LLF- Local Labour Forum
LNM-Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality
LSP- Local Service Points
LUMS-Land Use Management Scheme
LDRT-Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport
LDA-Limpopo Department of Agriculture
LIC- Labour Intensive Construction Methods
MDG-Millennium Development Goals
MEC-Member of Executive Council of Provincial Legislature
MFMA-Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG-Municipal Infrastructure Grant

MMO-Lepelle- Nkumpi Municipal Manager's Office
MPAC- Municipal Public Accounts Committee
MSA-Municipal Systems Act
mSCOA- Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
MSIG-Municipal Support Institutional Grant
MTREF- Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
MTSF- Medium Term Strategic Framework
NDP- National Development Plan
NGO- Non- Governmental Organisation
NGP- New Growth Path
NEMA-National Environmental Management Act
NDPW- National Department of Public Works
NSDP-National Spatial Development Perspective
OHS-Occupational Health and Safety
OPEX- Operational Expenditure
OR Tambo-Oliver Reginald Tambo
PCP- Population Concentration Points
PGP- Provincial Growth Points
PHC-Primary Health Care
PLED-Lepelle-Nkumpi Planning and Local Economic Development Department
PMS- Performance Management System (or OPMS- Organisational PMS)
PPE- Property, Plant and Equipment
PSDF- Provincial Spatial Development Framework
PwDs- People with Disabilities
RAL- Road Agency Limpopo
RDP- Reconstruction and Development Plan
RWS- Regional Water Schemes
SALGA- South African Local Government Association
SANRAL-South African National Road Agency Limited
SASSA- South African Social Security Agency
SCM- Supply Chain Management
SDA-Strategic Development Areas
SDBIP- Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF- Spatial Development Framework
SEDA- Small Enterprise Development Agency
SETA- Skills Education Training Authorities
SLA- Service Level Agreement
SMME-Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises
SOE's- State Owned Enterprises
SONA- Stae of the Nation Address
SOPA- State of the Province Address
SPLUMA- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
STATS SA- Statistics South Africa
SWOT- Strengths, weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
TB- Tuberculosis
TIL- Trade and Investment Limpopo
UGEP- Utilisable Grounwater Exploitation Potential
UNILIM- University of Limpopo
VIP- Ventilated and Improved Pit Latrine
VSA- Village Service Areas
WSDP- Workplace Skills Development Plan
WWTW- Waste Water Treatment Works/ **WWTF**- Waste Water Treatment Facilities
ZB-Zebediela

FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR: HER WORSHIP CLLR. NAKEDI GRACE SIBANDA-KEKANA

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Acting Municipal Manager

VISION, MISSION AND VALUES

VISION:

“BE FINANCIALLY VIABLE MUNICIPALITY, GEARED TOWARDS THE IMPROVEMENT OF QUALITY OF LIFE OF THE PEOPLE, BY PROVIDING SUSTAINABLE SERVICES”.

MISSION:

‘TO EFFECTIVELY AND EFFICIENTLY PROVIDE QUALITY BASIC SERVICES AND THUS MAKE A SIGNIFICANT CONTRIBUTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMMUNITY”

VALUES:

HONESTY,
TRANSPARENCY,
UBUNTU,
CONSULTATION,
VALUE FOR TIME AND MONEY,
ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND
ACCESS TO SERVICES

CHAPTER 1: THE PLANNING FRAMEWORK

1.1. THE CONSTITUTION

According to Section 152 and 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Local Government is responsible for development and municipal planning. Its duties, according to the Constitution are;

- a) To ensure sustainable provision of services;
- b) To promote social and economic development;
- c) To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- d) To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- e) To encourage involvement of communities.

1.2. THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000

The following sections are of specific importance:

Section 25(1): The municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality ...

Section 26: An integrated development plan must reflect:

- (a) The municipal council's vision
- (b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality,
- (c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term,
- (d) The council's development strategies
- (e) A spatial development framework
- (f) The council's operational strategies;
- (g) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (h) The key performance indicators and performance targets

The IDP must be compatible with National and Provincial development plans and planning requirements.

1.3. THE MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, No. 56, 2003

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) makes mandatory provisions that relate to financial management of municipalities. The objective of the Act is to secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards for budgetary and financial planning processes and the coordination of those processes with those of the other spheres of government, amongst others.

1.4. SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, (SPLUMA), 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) came into operation on 1 July 2015. The Act also repealed some other planning laws which is in conflict with SPLUMA, such as the Development Facilitation Act, 1995, but not those Ordinances of which the competency lies with provincial governments, for example Ordinance 15 of 1986.

Unlike previous planning laws, this Act provides a framework for spatial planning and land use management on different spheres of government. It provides for the two pillars of planning, namely spatial forward planning and land use management or land development administration.

As point of departure, SPLUMA also provide general development principles applicable to spatial planning and land use management in Chapter 2, Section 7 of the Act.

1.5. THE WHITE PAPER ON DEVELOPMENTAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The White Paper on Developmental Local Government puts forward a vision of a developmental local government which centres on working with local communities to find sustainable ways to meet their basic needs and improve the quality of their lives. The following are the four characteristics of this developmental local government;

Municipal powers and functions are exercised in a manner which maximises their impact on social and economic growth

Playing an integrating and coordinating role to ensure alignment between all government spheres and private sector investment within the municipal area

Democratising development

Building social capital through providing community leadership and vision and seeking to empower marginalised and excluded groups within the community

1.6. THE MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES ACT No. 117, 1998

The Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117, 1998) provides for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to categories and types of municipality. The Act also provides division of functions and powers between district and local municipalities upon which planning shall be premised.

1.7. MUNICIPAL PROPERTY RATES ACT

The Municipal Property Rates Act of 2004 aims:

to regulate the power of a municipality to impose rates on property;

to exclude certain properties from rating in the national interest;

to make provision for municipalities to implement a transparent and fair system of exemptions, reductions and rebates through their rating policies

to make provision for an objections and appeals process.

1.8. THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REGULATION

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation of 2001 outlines the requirements for an IDP. Regulation 2(1) states that a municipality's Integrated Development Plan must at least identify:

(a) Any investments initiatives in the municipality;

(b) The institutional framework that includes the organogram;

(c) Any development initiatives in the municipality, physical, social economic and institutional development;

(d) All known projects, plans and programs to be implemented within the municipal area by any organ of state; and

(e) The key performance indicators set by the Municipality.

1.9. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (Act 107 of 1998).

Section 2 of NEMA contains National Environmental Management Principles, which apply to the 'actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment'. These principles must guide decisions concerning the protection of the environment.

1.10. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: AIR QUALITY (Act 39 of 2004)

According to the Act, the national, provincial environmental departments and local authorities are separately and jointly responsible for the implementation and enforcement of various aspects of the Air Quality Act. Each of these spheres of government is obliged to co-operate with each other and co-ordinate their activities through mechanisms provided for in the National Environmental Management Act in order to protect the air quality.

1.11. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: WASTE ACT (Act 59 of 2008)

In fulfilling the rights contained in section 24 of the Constitution, the State, through the organs of state responsible for implementing this Act, must put in place uniform measures that seek to reduce the amount of waste that is generated and, where waste is generated, to ensure that waste is re-used, recycled and recovered in an environmentally sound manner before being safely treated and disposed of.

1.12. INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS ACT No. 13 of 2005

The IGR Act creates a framework for inter-governmental cooperation as required by the Constitution in its definition of 'cooperative governance'. Limpopo Government has opted to use District Municipalities as theatres for coordination of IDP planning among government spheres and their parastatals. Here municipalities are supported in the planning and its alignment while Provincial departments' are also being opportuned to know what municipalities are raising as development priorities that are sector specific for their own planning and budgeting.

1.13. NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) is 'A clearly articulated set of spatial priorities and criteria and is one of the mechanisms by which to guide government choices about investment spending.' Such a set of spatial priorities introduce consistency and rationality in planning and further provides a focal point and a strategic basis for focusing government action, weighing up trade-offs, and linking the strategies and plans of the three spheres and agencies of government. The NSDP has as its first principle that economic growth is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy/development objectives.

1.14. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan, (NDP) 2030 provides a new scope of focus for planning authorities which embrace a number of other policies of government since 1994. The plan proposes a new focus for transformation of South Africa.

The objectives of the plan are the elimination of poverty and the reduction of inequality through

- Uniting South Africans of all races and classes around a common programme to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality
- Citizens to be active in their own development, in strengthening democracy and in holding their government accountable
- Raising economic growth, promote exports and make the economy more labour absorbing
- Focusing on key capabilities of both people and the country
- Capabilities include skills, infrastructure, social security, strong institutions and partnerships both within the country and with key international partners
- Building a capable and developmental state
- Strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve our problems

This NDP sets jobs, education and a capable and developmental state as the highest priorities.

Key targets of the plan

- Employment: 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030.
- Raise income from R50 000 a person to R120 000.
- Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in grade 6 can read, write and count.
- Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory frameworks.
- Reduce poverty and inequality by raising employment, bolstering productivity and incomes, and broadening the social wage.
- Ensure that professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's demography
- Broaden ownership to historically disadvantaged groups.
- Provide quality health care while promoting health and well-being.
- Establish effective, affordable public transport.
- Produce sufficient energy at competitive prices, ensuring access for the poor, while reducing CO₂ per unit of power.
- Ensure that all people have access to clean running water in their homes.
- Make high-speed broadband internet available to all at competitive prices.

- Realise a food trade surplus, with one-third produced by small-scale farmers or households.
- Entrench a social security system covering all working people, with social protection for the poor and other groups in need, such as children and disabled persons.
- Realise a developmental, capable and ethical state that treats citizens with dignity.
- Ensure that all people live safely, with an independent and fair criminal justice system.
- Broaden social cohesion and unity by making use of the talents and resources of all South Africans, while taking firm steps to redress the inequities of the past.
- Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

1.15. NEW GROWTH PATH

The New Growth Path is a framework which seeks to:

- Guide government on how to achieve job creation goal
- Has identified areas where employment creation is possible, both with economic sectors and cross cutting activities.
- The NGP analyses the policies and institutional developments required to take advantage of employment friendly economic policy packages and opportunities.

The New Growth Path aims to:

- Address high unemployment and inequality
- Identify key job drivers
- Identify what is needed to achieve jobs
- Identify key steps in facilitating broader growth as a means of job creation
- Depart from consumption to production driven economy

Indicators of success for the New Growth Path are

- Jobs – Number and quality of jobs created
- Growth – The rate, labour intensity and composition of economic growth
- Equity – Lower income inequality and poverty
- Environmental Outcomes

Strategies of the NGP

- To deepen the domestic and regional market by growing employment, increasing incomes and undertaking other measures to improve equity and income distribution, and
- To widen the market for South African goods and services through a stronger focus on exports to the region and other rapidly growing economies.

1.16. DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT

Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 provides for an integrated and co-ordinated disaster management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery. The Act provides for each municipality to prepare a disaster management plan and to further coordinate its implementation with other role players.

However, the District municipality is primarily responsible for the coordination and management of local disasters as and when they occur. As such, the District must develop a Disaster Management Framework for all of its local areas detailing how it will deal with coordination of its work. Even so, disaster management still remains a cross-cutting matter for all spheres, extending from National and Provincial government.

1.17. LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN (LDP), 2015-2019

The Limpopo Development Plan was developed on the foundations of the Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) 2009-2014 and the Limpopo Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) 2004-2008. The two strategies were reviewed in order to maintain positive momentum development and to overcome shortcomings that were revealed during implementation cycles.

The Limpopo Development Plan takes cognisance and is fully aligned to the National Development Plan, which seeks to create a South African economy that is more inclusive more dynamic and in which the fruits of the growth are shared more equitably.

The first five-year action plan to achieve NDP priorities is captured in the Medium Term Strategic Framework. This is discussed in the section that mentioned below; with specific reference to Limpopo.

1.18. NATIONAL COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

The Limpopo SDF, 2016 summarises the essence of the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) as follows, namely that "... the CRDP aims to be an effective response to poverty alleviation and food insecurity by maximising the use and management of natural resources to create "vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities".

It further points out that "...the vision of the CRDP is to be achieved through a three-pronged strategy based on:

- Co-ordinated and integrated broad-based Agrarian Transformation;
- Strategically increased rural development through infrastructure investment; and
- An improved land reform programme."

It continues and submits that: "... the objectives of each of the three strategic thrusts thought applicable to the formulation of the SDF for Limpopo are as follows:

Agrarian Transformation:

- Facilitate the establishment of rural and agro-industries, co-operatives, cultural initiatives and vibrant local markets;
- Increase production and sustainable use of natural resources by promoting farming and related value chain development (exploring all possible species of food and economic activity).

Rural Development:

- Access to community and social infrastructure, especially well-resourced clinics;
- Focus on the development of new and the rehabilitation of existing infrastructure;
- Improve and develop infrastructure conducive to economic development, for example distribution and transportation infrastructure, agricultural infrastructure, water and electricity infrastructure, market and storage infrastructure, retail infrastructure and telecommunications infrastructure. Improve and develop infrastructure conducive to social development, for instance sanitation, infrastructure, health infrastructure, sports and recreation infrastructure and education infrastructure (especially Adult Basic Education and Training (ABET) centres).

1.19. LIMPOPO PROVINCIAL SDF

Development Principles - strategies

The Limpopo SDF (LSDF) sets out **Development Principles** in order to arrive at the envisaged spatial framework. These principles are mentioned and their importance for Lepelle-Nkumpi briefly discussed hereinafter, namely:

Development Principle 1: Define and protect a Provincial Regional Open Space System which ensures that ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are utilised efficiently. Lepelle-Nkumpi has large areas affected by the proposed open space system including protected areas (nature reserves) and critical biodiversity areas.

Development Principle 2: Facilitate efficient spatial targeting through the identification of a range of provincial, district, municipal and rural nodal points to serve as focal points for investment and service delivery

The LSDF includes the **levels of growth points in terms of the nodal hierarchy of settlements in the Province**. In the Lepelle-Nkumpi, Lebowakgomo District Growth Point; and Mogoto/Moletlane Rural Node/Service Point were recognised

Development Principle 3: LSDF also supports the national government's "road to rail" imperative, advocating utilisation of rail freight. In respect of Lepelle-Nkumpi, the following routes play an important role, namely:

- R37: Provincial Corridor between Polokwane and Burgersfort;
- R518: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Mokopane)
- R519: Main Road (Polokwane – Zebediela – Roedtan)
- R579: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Jane Furse)

Development Principle 4: Direct engineering infrastructure investment towards the priority nodal points where the majority of economic activity and human settlement will establish.

Development Principle 5: Prioritise consolidation of community infrastructure at the identified nodal points and in line with the concept of multi-purpose Thusong Centres/ Rural Development Centres in Rural Nodes

Development Principle 6: Create conditions conducive to development in multi-functional business areas and implement Urban Revitalisation Strategies in such areas where required

Principle 7: Optimise the utilisation of agricultural potential of Limpopo Province to provide sustainable livelihoods to marginalised communities in rural areas in partnership with commercial farms

Development Principle 8: Utilise the provincial environmental resources as attractions to promote sustainable tourism development (and conservation) in all parts of the Province

Development Principle 9: Promote mining activity and associated job creation potential in an environmentally sustainable manner. Although Lepelle-Nkumpi has none, it is located along the Dilokong corridor/Tubatse in respect of platinum mineral resources.

Development Principle 10: Address industrial sectoral diversification by way of area specific investment in high value production and value added technologies and industries

Development Principle 11: Sustainable Human Settlement in urban and rural Limpopo Province

1.20. MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

The Medium Terms Strategic Framework for 2015-19 reflects the action plan for the NDP and the New Growth Path for the first five-year implementation period. Development objectives are classified into two broad development themes and fourteen priority outcomes as indicated below, each with its own targets and indicators. The two broad development themes are Economic Transformation (including infrastructure and workplace conflict reduction), and Improving Service Delivery (access to and quality of services and local government capacity)

Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic services

Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans

Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe

Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth

Outcome 5: Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path

Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network

Outcome 7: Vibrant equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all

Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life

Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable and efficient local government system

Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources are protected and continually enhanced

Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and World

Outcome 12: An efficient and development oriented public service and an empowered citizenship

Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive Social Protection System, and

Outcome 14: Nation building

The Limpopo Development Plan, as discussed here above is set to achieve the following objectives:

- Outline the contribution from the Limpopo Province to the National MTSF for this period,
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department, as well as the IDP's and sector plans of district and local municipalities,
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives, and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities

The vision of the Province remains to fulfil the potential for prosperity in a socially cohesive, sustainable and peaceful manner, the vision statement précis the expectation that by 2030 Limpopo public service will excel in service provision, infrastructure provision and economic opportunities provision in a sustainable manner.

Limpopo thus has a provision has mission to accelerate participatory leadership aimed at promoting excellence and an entrepreneurial spirit, improved service delivery, facilitation of decent job creation and systematic poverty reduction.

To achieve the Medium Term Expenditure Framework for 2015-2019 and with reference to Limpopo Province, the following outcomes will be focused on:

Outcome 1: Quality Basic Education

By 2010 Limpopo must have a basic education system with the following attributes:

- High-quality, universal early childhood education
- Quality school education, with globally competitive literacy and numeracy standards

Outcome 2: Long and healthy life

Outcome 3: All People are Safe

Outcome 4: Decent employment through Inclusive Growth

The following 7 sub outcomes will be pursued in the Limpopo for the MTSF period:

- Crowding- in productive investment through infrastructure,
- Focus on Productive sectors
- Eliminate unnecessary regulatory burdens,
- Appropriate up skilling of labour force
- Expanded employment in Agriculture
- Reduced workplace conflict, and
- Public employment schemes

To attract productive investment it is imperative that public sector investment projects are carefully selected and implemented in growth point clusters. The cluster priorities are listed as such:

- Coal and Energy cluster in Lephalale Growth Point
- Platinum Cluster in Tubatse and Mokopane Growth Points
- Musina and Makhado Mining Cluster
- Phalaborwa Mining Cluster
- Polokwane and Musina Logistical Hubs
- Agricultural clusters
- Tourism clusters

Outcome 5: Skilled and capable workforce

Outcome 6: Competitive Economic Infrastructure

South Africa needs to invest in a strong network of economic infrastructure designed to support economic and social objectives. The following infrastructure priority projects will be promoted within the context of the Limpopo Development Plan:

- Construction of Mamtwa Dam
- Raising of Tzaneen Dam wall
- Integrated Mooihoek Water Scheme
- Reticulation from De-Hoop and Nandoni Dams
- Rural access roads in support of agriculture and tourism clusters
- Solar photovoltaic electricity generation, and
- Information and communication technology
- Nodal Infrastructure for the priority growth points

Outcome 7: Comprehensive Rural Development

Outcome 8: Human Settlement Development

Outcome 9: Developmental Local Government

Outcome 10: Environmental protection

Outcome 11: Regional Integration

Outcome 13: Inclusive social Protection System

Outcome 14: Social Cohesion

1.21. EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

The EPWP is a programme that seeks to ensure that public bodies like Municipalities formulate plans and budget that will draw significant numbers of the unemployed into productive work while provide them with training. Lepelle-Nkumpi is using the opportunity of labour intensive construction [LIC] method to carry out infrastructure, environment and Community Work's Programme under LED projects. The municipality has already launched a three year project for contractor learnership under NDPW-Vuk'uphilile.

1.22. PRESIDENTIAL OUTCOMES

The Cabinet Lekgotla has at its sitting on the 20-22 January 2010 adopted Twelve Presidential outcomes in order to accelerate service delivery. The President signed performance agreements with all 34 Cabinet Ministers based on these twelve outcomes with outputs. Of these outcomes, municipalities are mostly affected by:

Outcom 9: A responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System and;

Outcome 8: Sustainable Human Settlements. All departments, agencies and spheres of government involved in the direct delivery process required to achieve an output, should be party to the agreement

1.23. STATE OF NATION ADDRESS

The President in his 2017 State of the Nation Address, delivered on the 11th February, spoke about the need to spend public funds wisely and to cut wasteful expenditure, but without compromising on the core business of government and the provision of services to our people.

In 2013, the Minister of Finance announced a number of cost containment measures and this is further operationalised through MFMA Circular 78 of 2015.

Further restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions are to be instituted.

The need to empower SMMEs to accelerate their growth was also recognized by the President. Together with access to high-quality, innovative business support that can dramatically improve the success rate of new ventures.

The President reported progress on the 9 Points Plan as previously announced. The plan consists of:

- Revitalisation of the agriculture and agro-processing value-chain;
- Advancing beneficiation adding value to our mineral wealth;
- More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan;
- Unlocking the potential of SMME, co-operativeness, township and rural enterprises;
- Resolving the energy challenge;
- Stabilising the labour market;
- Scaling-up private-sector investment;
- Growing the Ocean Economy;
- Cross-cutting Areas to Reform, Boost and Diversify the Economy; (Science, technology and innovation, Water and sanitation, Transport infrastructure, Broadband rollout, State owned companies)

1.24. STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS

During the previous State of the Province Address, The Premier Chupu Mathabatha referred to a newly adopted economic development blueprint of the Province, the Limpopo Development Plan. He indicated that this plan was underpinned by 10 high-level targets to be attained by 2020.

The Province has since decided to convene a Provincial Economic Indaba in May 2016 to finalise the Industrialisation Strategy, review the infrastructure budget priorities and, above all, assess the role of State-owned Enterprises in the mainstream economy of the province. This analysis should help the Province to look at what it can afford and prioritise accordingly. The Indaba will look at how SOEs must be streamlined, rationalised, made cost effective, self-sufficient and empowered to respond to the current realities of our economy and add the necessary value to state developmental agenda.

Mining, as one of the major competitive advantages for our economy, will also feature prominently during this Indaba. This is mainly because The Province must, in earnest, start to explore advanced measures to beneficiate our mineral deposits. The beneficiation must be throughout the entire value-chain, both upstream and downstream.

Communities should also play a critical role, including in the approval of mining licences. This will not only help in holding mining right- holders accountable, but will bridge the trust deficit between the host communities, mining companies and government

Over the past twelve months The Province has worked in partnership with South African Local Government Association (SALGA) to ensure successful implementation of Back-to-Basics Strategy in all our municipalities. It is particularly concerning that these municipalities continue to be qualified in the same issues. These issues include poor record management, lack of proper asset management and non-compliance with supply chain policies. Of particular concern are municipalities that continue to perform below par by receiving disclaimers and adverse opinions. It was stressed that there must be consequences for poor performance.

MECs for CoGHSTA and Provincial Treasury have also been directed to provide comprehensive hands-on support on financial management and infrastructure project management to the municipalities that are still lagging behind. The Province's capacity to deliver on human settlement has since increased phenomenally.

The Province has at the end of January 2016 managed to build no less than 7740 houses for our people. This represents a 74.2% increase compared to 2000 houses that was built in the previous financial year.

Strengthening from what The President said in his SONA, a package of measures tailored to assist government to curb unnecessary and wasteful expenditure was announced. The Premier promised to implement the following, among others, in line with this objective;

- Curtailing of overseas trips
- Putting restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

These measures of restrictions are directed at government departments, municipalities and State Owned Entities

1.25. BACK TO BASICS

Back to Basics was launched in September 2014 to serve as local government revitalisation plan. In its implementation, National Government will engage in more active monitoring and accountability measures. This includes unannounced municipal visits; spot checks of supply chain management processes, the implementation of recommendations of forensic reports, site visits of Municipal Infrastructure Grant funded projects, and increased interventions to assist struggling municipalities.

A 10 Point Plan of Back to Basics priority actions has been developed to guide this next phase. The plan includes the promotion of community engagement, which is critical to enable communities to provide feedback on their experience of local government

1.26. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Specific powers and functions were assigned to the Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality in terms of Notice of Establishment (Notice No. 307) that was published in Limpopo Provincial Government Notice No. 307 of 2000. The powers and functions are as follow:

Municipal Powers and Functions	Responsible Department (Organogram Alignment)
The provision and maintenance of child care facilities;	Community Services
Development of local tourism;	Planning and LED
Municipal planning;	Planning and LED
Municipal public transport;	Community Services/Planning and LED
Municipal public works;	Community Services
Storm water management systems;	Infrastructure Development
Administer trading regulations;	Planning and LED
Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation;	Infrastructure Development
Administer billboards and display of advertisement in public areas	Planning and LED
Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria;	Community Services
Cleansing;	Community Services
Control of public nuisances;	Community Services
Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the public;	Planning and LED
Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals;	Community Services
Fencing and fences;	Infrastructure Development
Licensing of dogs;	Community Services
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public;	Planning and LED
Administer and maintenance of local amenities;	Community Services
Development and maintenance of local sport facilities;	Community Services
Develop and administer markets;	Planning and LED
Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation;	Community Services

Regulate noise pollution;	Community Services
Administer Pounds;	Community Services
Development and maintenance of public places;	Community Services
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal;	Community Services
Administer street trading;	Planning and LED
Provision of municipal health services.	Community Services

The division of powers and functions between the district municipalities and local municipalities were adjusted by Limpopo MEC for Co-Operative Governance in terms of Sections 16 and 85 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and published in Provincial Gazette No. 878, dated 07 March 2003. The following district municipal powers and functions were transferred to Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality:

Municipal Powers and Functions	Responsible Department
Solid waste disposal sites;	Community Services
Municipal roads;	Infrastructure Development
Cemeteries and crematoria;	Community Services
Promotion of local tourism; and	Planning and LED
Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the local municipality.	Community Services

1.27. THE IDP COMPILATION PROCESS

The MSA requires that municipalities implement their respective Integrated Development Plans and monitor and evaluate performance of their “implementation”. Chapter Five of the MSA deals with the compilation and review and amendment of the IDP in particular Section 25 (1) stipulates that each municipal council must... adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality...

Section 34 (a) states that “A Municipal council must review its integrated development plan

(i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41; and

(ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and

1.27.1. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF GOVERNMENT SPHERES IN THE REVIEW PROCESS

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 requires both district and local municipalities to do integrated development planning. The IDP process requires that all role-players are fully aware of their own, as well as other role-players’ responsibilities in the execution of the IDP process.

The roles and responsibilities of the various spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders for IDP review process are as follow:

- The role of the national sphere of government is to provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral, provincial and local government planning.
- The role of the provincial sphere of government is to monitor the IDP process and to ensure that vertical/sector alignment;
- District Municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal and vertical alignment of the IDP’s of local municipalities,

The role of the local municipalities is to compile a 5 - year IDP aligned with other spheres of government.

1.27.2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The following institutional framework is used in the IDP Review Process;

Municipal Council (Elected Councillors)

- Considers and adopts the IDP/Budget review process plan; and
- Responsible for adoption of the IDP/budget
- Executive Committee and the Mayor
- Manages IDP/Budget compilation

- Proposes sequencing and prioritisation of projects

IDP/Budget Steering Committee (Executive Management Plus Chairpersons of Portfolio Clusters)

- Responsible for managing the process of reviewing the IDP and budget

Management Committee

- Provides relevant technical, sectoral and financial information and support for the review process; and
- Translation of broad community issues into priorities into outcome based programs and projects.

Municipal Manager/ IDP Manager

- Responsible for daily coordination of the planning process; and
- Ensures that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation focused.

IDP Representative Forum (Civil Society Bodies, Business, Sector Departments)

- Represents the interests of various constituencies;
- Coordination and alignment in planning and service delivery; and

Ward Committees

- Facilitates identification and conceptualisation of community needs
- Monitors Project and Programme Implementation.

1.27. 4. STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATIONS

In terms of Municipal systems Act, the IDP review process should start ten months before the beginning of the financial year under review.

1.27.4.1 First Phase: September- October-November

The first phase of the IDP/Budget review process allows the community to identify broader development needs and priorities. It also allows the community, together with other stakeholders, to input on the IDP analysis phase.

During this phase deliberate efforts must be made to involve ward based organized/community structures/stakeholders/service providers, previously marginalised groups and broad community members through community based planning approach. Sector-based consultations will also be conducted during this phase to coordinate alignment in planning processes through an IDP Rep Forum.

1.27.4.2 Second Phase; April- May

The phase will be characterized by comprehensive stakeholder consultations, policy review and public submissions. Public participation will be allowed for comments and inputs into the draft IDP and budget. It is therefore imperative to publish both draft IDP and budget prior to the commencement of the second phase of stakeholder consultations.

1.27.4.3 Other Media for Public Participation

The following mechanisms will also be used for public participation:

Print Media

National and Regional Newspapers and the municipal newsletter will be used to inform the community of the activities of process plan and even progress on implementation of the IDP.

Radio Slots

The local community radio stations and regional radio stations will be utilised to make public announcements and interviews about IDP process plan activities and progress on implementation.

Municipal Website

Municipal website will also be utilized to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for people and service providers to download.

1.27. 5. Schedule of Activities and Time Table to be followed

Tasks/Activities	Lead Responsible	Target date
IDP/ Budget/PMS review process plan is approved by council.	Mayor	August 2016
Submission of Annual Financial Statements to Auditor General	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	31 August 2016
Strategic planning session to review municipal objectives and strategies	Mayor	31 September 2016
Situational analysis is compiled to determine community needs and priorities through ward consultation and consultation with other	Mayor/ Speaker	October 2016 to 31 December

relevant stakeholders		2016
Receive the audit report on Annual Financial Statement from Auditor General.	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	31 October 2016
Prepare action/audit plan and incorporate responses to queries into the annual report	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	30 November 2016
IDP Steering Committee Conducts Desktop Situational Analysis	Planning and LED Executive Manager/ Municipal Manager	31 October 2016
Budget offices of municipality determine revenue projections and proposed rate and service charges and drafts initial allocations to functions and departments for the next financial year after taking into account strategic objectives	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	30 November 2016
Engagements with Provincial and National sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment with municipal plans	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	31 December 2016
Tabling of 2016/17 Mid-Year Performance Assessment Report and Tabling of 2015/16 Annual Report to Council	Mayor	23 January 2017
Council approves 2016/17 Adjustment Budget	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	27 February 2017
Strategic planning session to review municipal objectives and strategies/indicators and develop one year service delivery plan and MTREF budget.	Mayor	March 2017
Preparation of departmental operational plans and SDBIP aligned to strategic objectives in IDP including plans from other government departments/entities and bulk providers	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	March 2017
Tabling of budget and budget related policies to council for review	Mayor	31 March 2017
Tabling of 1 st Draft IDP/ Budget reviewed for 2017/18 to council	Mayor	31 March 2017
Stakeholders consultation (with IDP/Budget Stakeholders' Representative Forum/Communities/Traditional Leaders and business) regarding 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget	Mayor/ Speaker	April/May 2017
Strategic planning session to consider inputs from the public and stakeholders regarding 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget, 2017/18 Tariff Structure and Budget related policies	Mayor	May 2017
Adoption of reviewed IDP and budget for 2017/18 financial year by council	Mayor	31 May 2017
Submission of copies of reviewed 2017/18 IDP/ Budget to the CoGHSTA MEC, CDM, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury	Chief Financial Officer/ Municipal Manager	June 2017
Submission of service delivery implementation plans and budget (SDBIP) to the Mayor for approval.	Municipal Manager	June 2017
2017/18 IDP/Budget and SDBIP are made public, including being put on municipal website.	Municipal Manager	June 2017

COMMUNITY CLUSTER CONSULTATIVE MEETINGS

WEEKEND DATE	TIME	VENUE	CLUSTERED WARDS
April 2017	10h00	Mahlatjane Hall	27/28/29
April 2017	10h00	Tooseng Hall	19/20/21/30
April 2017	10h00	Mamaolo Hall	22/23/24/25/26
April 2017	10h00	Mehlaeng Hall	1,2,3,4,5,6
April 2017	10h00	Hlakano Hall	7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14
April 2017	14h00	Lebowakgomo High	15/16/17/18

IDP REP. FORUM MEETINGS

DATE	TIME	VENUE
28 March 2017	11h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Hall
29 May 2017	11h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Hall

TRADITIONAL LEADERS AND BUSINESS CONSULTATION MEETINGS

Target Group	DATE	TIME	VENUE
Traditional Leaders	April 2017	10h00	Lebowakgomo
Business	April 2017	10h00	Lebowakgomo

IDP/BUDGET/PMS STEERING COMMITTEE MEETINGS

DATE	TIME	VENUE
August 2016	10h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Boardroom
November 2016	10h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Boardroom
January 2017	10h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Boardroom
April 2017	10h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Boardroom

STRATEGIC PLANNING SESSIONS

SESSION	DATE	PURPOSE
Departmental Planning Sessions X 6 (Officials from Municipal Departments)	December 2016	Review Departmental Strategies, Objectives, Indicators and Policies/Sector Plans
Extended Management Planning Session (Executive Managers, Labour Representatives and Heads of Units/Divisions)	December 2016	Review 2016/17 Mid-Year Performance, Strategies and Budget Adjustment, Objectives, Indicators and
	May 2017	Integration, alignment and consolidation of inputs from stakeholders regarding 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget and Tariff Structure, Policies/Sector Plans
Exco Lekgotla (Exco, PMT, MPAC Representatives, Labour Representatives and Audit Committee)	January 2017	Review 2016/17 SDBIP Mid-Year Performance and Budget Adjustment
	12-13 March 2017	Review Strategies, Objectives, Indicators, Budget and Policies/Sector Plans
	21-22 May 2017	Integration, alignment and consideration of inputs from stakeholders regarding 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget, Tariff Structure and Policies/Sector Plans
Organisational Strategic Planning Session (All Councillors, Audit Committee, Labour Representatives and Management)	September 2016	2016/17 IDP/Budget and Sector Plans
	19-21 March 2017	Review Strategies, Objectives, Indicators, Budget and Policies/Sector Plans
	25-26 May 2017	Integration, alignment and consideration of inputs from stakeholders regarding 2017/18 Draft IDP/Budget, Tariff Structure and Policies/Sector Plans

1.27.6. BASIS FOR IDP REVIEW

The review or compilation process comes as a result of the elections of new council in August 2016 and influenced further by analysis of the municipality's socio-economic status, community needs from public consultation and the outcomes of 2016/17 IDP assessment by MEC for CoGHSTA's Limpopo.

1.27.7. ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN FOR IDP COMPILATION

The IDP review process involves five critical phases, namely, the Analysis, Strategies, Project, Integration and Approval phases.

The review process for the development of this IDP was conducted as follows:

- Council approval of the review process plan was done on 28 August 2016
- Desktop data gathering for status quo analysis was done
- Ward consultation meetings were conducted by Mayor and Exco for all the thirty wards during the months of November and December 2016.
- Meeting with traditional leaders was held on 21st December 2016
- IDP/Budget steering committee meetings were held in October 2016 and January 2017.
- IDP Management meetings were held to prepare for strategic planning sessions and steering committee meetings
- Exco Lekgotla was held on 07-08 March 2017
- Organisational strategic planning session with all councillors was held on the 25th-26th March 2017
- IDP Stakeholders' Representative Forum met on the 29th March 2017
- Draft IDP was tabled to Council on the 31st March 2017
- ~~▪ Meeting with business was held on the~~
- ~~▪ Six Cluster IDP/Budget Public Meetings were held from~~

1.27.8. WARDS PRIORITIES FROM COMMUNITY/WARD CONSULTATION MEETINGS BY MAYOR AND EXCO

WARD	WARD PRIORITIES
1.	i. Roads ii. Water iii. Housing iv. Clinic v. Electricity
2.	i. Tarring of Mehlaeng via Khureng to Emmerpan road ii. Water reticulation and yard connection in Khureng, Mehlaeng & Seruleng iii. Clinic in Khureng iv. Electrification of extensions in Khureng, Mehlaeng & Seruleng v. Shopping complex in Mehlaeng
3.	i. Water and sanitation ii. Roads and storm-water iii. Clinics iv. Community halls v. Fencing for grazing land
4.	i. Community hall ii. Primary School (Maja-Sebodou) iii. Speed calming humps iv. Maintenance of bulk water supply pipes v. High mast lights
5.	i. Roads ii. Water reticulation

WARD	WARD PRIORITIES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. Low Cost Houses iv. Community halls v. Electrification of extensions
6.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Roads and Storm-water ii. Water & Sanitation iii. Clinics iv. Electricity v. Community halls
7.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation ii. Low cost houses (RDP) iii. Community library iv. Clinic v. Community halls
8.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Electricity ii. High mast lights iii. Water iv. Construction of primary school in RDP section v. Clinic
9.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and Sanitation ii. Roads and storm-water iii. Housing iv. High mast light v. Jobs
10.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation. ii. Tarring of internal streets from Hlakano Community Hall to Mogoto Clinic iii. Refurbishment of Boreholes. iv. Yard to yard water connections at Mahlarolla. v. Low cost housing.
11.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water reticulation ii. Electricity iii. Low Cost Housing iv. Roads; Access bridge & Regraveling of road internal roads v. Clinic (Rafiri)
12.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and Sanitation. ii. Roads. iii. Electricity. iv. Low cost housing. v. Multi-purpose centre.
13.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water ii. Roads iii. Electricity iv. Low cost houses v. Community Hall
14.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Tarring of D-roads in Matome and Rakgoatha. ii. Clinic in Matome. iii. Multi-purpose centre. iv. Storm water control. v. RDP Housing.
15.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water supply (clean and reliable) ii. Skill development centre iii. storm water drainage iv. Side walkways v. One of the parks should be reserved for erecting a community hall.
16.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Housing ii. Storm water Drainage and Paving of internal streets iii. Availability of land for sites iv. Middle income housing

WARD	WARD PRIORITIES
	v. Primary school between unit Q and Zone S phase 3
17.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Sports and recreational facilities ii. Building sites and low cost houses iii. Primary schools at Units P, Q and R iv. Overhead bridge at Lebowakgomo Hospital v. High mast and street lights in all sections
18.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Community hall ii. High mast lights iii. Shopping centre iv. Sports complex / multi-purpose centre v. Recreational parks
19.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water ii. Tarring of Road from Seleteng Taxi Rank to Segogong iii. Electricity iv. Low cost houses and toilets v. High mast lights
20.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water reticulation – whole ward ii. Electrification of new extensions – whole ward iii. RDP houses – whole ward iv. Clinic v. Road upgrading and tarring
21.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Bulk water supply and proper operation of sewer plant ii. Clinic iii. Roads and storm water iv. Makurung Hall v. Electricity
22.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and Sanitation ii. Storm Water in all villages iii. Electrification of extensions in Legwareng, Mahlotse and Mpumalanga iv. High mast lights in all villages v. Re-gravelling of internal streets in all villages
23.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Electricity & Highmast lights ii. Water reticulation iii. Low Cost Housing iv. Roads; Access bridge & Regraveling of road internal roads v. Bursaries to families in need
24.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water (yard connections) and sanitation ii. Health (Clinic at Maijane) iii. Roads and storm water control iv. Low cost houses v. Youth centre with internet café
25.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation ii. Roads and storm water iii. Health iv. Low cost houses v. Community Hall
26.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation ii. Roads and storm-water control iii. Clinic in Mogodi iv. Low cost houses v. Electrification
27.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water supply (bulk and reticulation) ii. High mast lights iii. Access roads and speed humps iv. Clinic v. Toilets
28.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Electricity & High mast lights

WARD	WARD PRIORITIES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. Water reticulation iii. Low Cost Housing iv. Roads; Access bridge & Regraveling of road v. Sanitation
29.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Agricultural development and support ii. Health iii. Water and sanitation iv. Roads and storm water control v. Cell phone network tower
30.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water reticulation and yard connections. ii. Roads and storm water iii. Health facilities iv. Recreational facilities v. Multi-purpose centre

CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL PROFILE

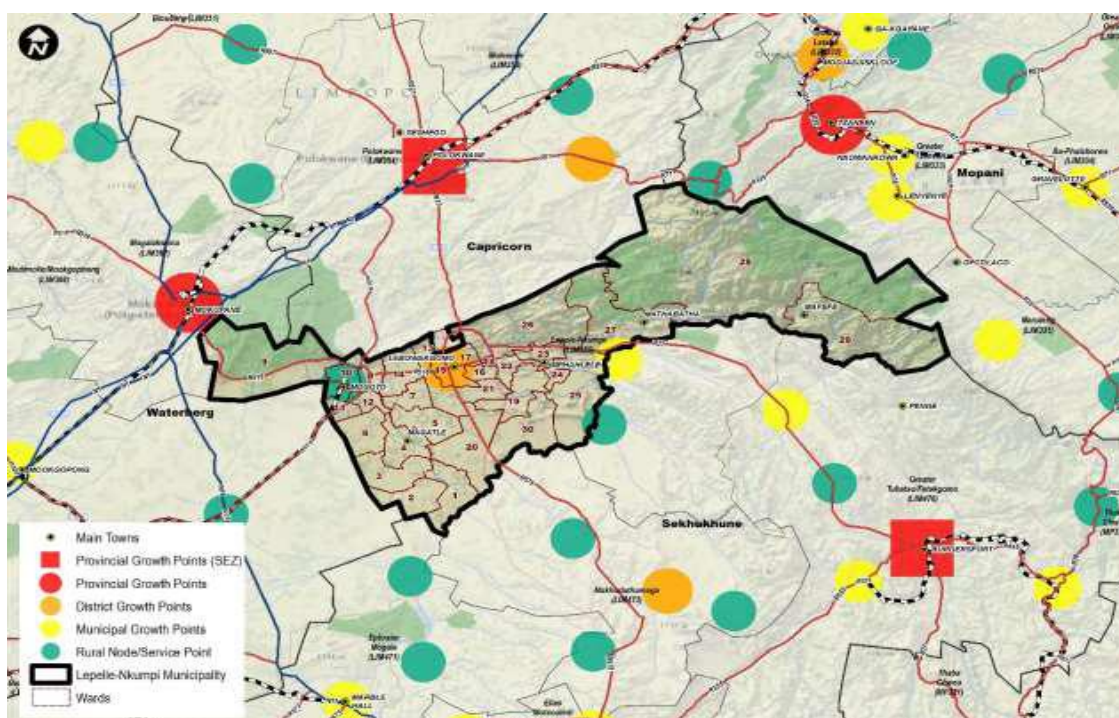
2.1. INTRODUCTION

This chapter looks at demographic composition and physical description of the municipality.

2.2. DESCRIPTION OF MUNICIPAL AREA

Lepelle-Nkumpi is one of the five local municipalities within the Capricorn District Municipality in Limpopo Province and is located in the southern part of the Capricorn District. The municipality is pre-dominantly rural with a population of approximately 233925 people. It covers 3,464.00 hectares, which represents 16% of the District's total land area and is divided into 30 wards which comprise a total of 94 settlements. About 95% of its land falls under the jurisdiction of Traditional Authorities.

Map 1: Wards and Main Towns



2.3. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

2.3.1. POPULATION FIGURES

According to the Stats SA Community Survey 2016 results, the municipality has an estimated population of 233925 people with a total of 61305 households and an average household size of 3.8. There are 30 wards in the municipality with an average size of 8000 people.

Table.1. Demographics

Municipality	Population				No. of Households				Average Household Size			
	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
Lepelle-Nkumpi	234926	227 970	230350	233925	44 397	51 245	59 682	61305	5.2	4.4	3.9	3.8

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

The population of Lepelle-Nkumpi has grown by 0.1, second fastest after Polokwane, during the last period between 2011 and 2016. The municipality is the second largest in the District, harbouring 18% of District population, whereas Polokwane Municipality is the biggest and constitutes about 50% of the District population as depicted by the table below.

Table.2: Population Growth Rate-1996, 2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	Population						
	1996	2001	% Change	2011	% Change	2016	% Change
Aganang	146 335	146 872	0.1	131 164	-1.1	125072	-0,003
Blouberg	158 751	171 721	1.6	162 629	-0.5	160604	-0,003
Lepelle Nkumpi	234926	227 970	-0.6	230 350	0.1	233925	0,003
Molemole	107 635	109 441	0.3	108 321	-0.1	108645	0,001
Polokwane	424 835	508 277	3.6	628 999	2.1	702190	0,025
Capricorn	1 072 484	1 164 281	1.6	1 261 463	0.8	1330436	0,012

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Map.2: Settlement Population Size

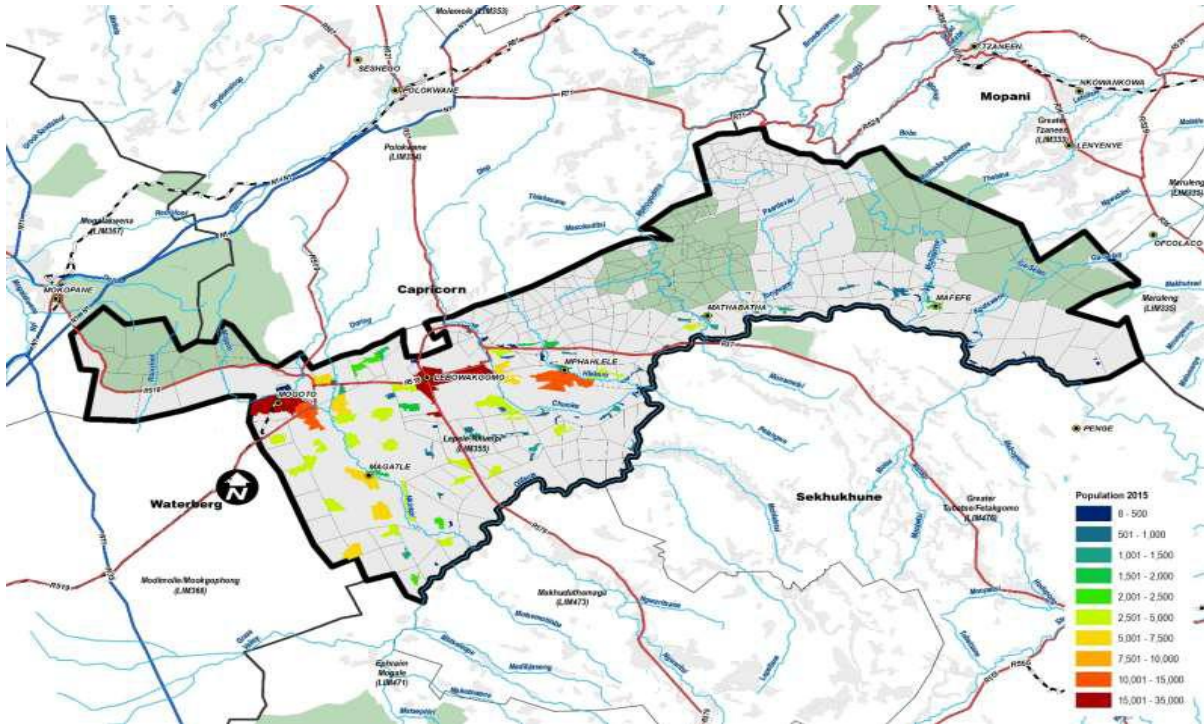


Table 3: Lepelle-Nkumpi Population by Language

Language	Number	Percentage
Afrikaans	205	0
English	331	0
Isindebele	6535	3
Isixhosa	152	0
Isizulu	93	0
Sepedi	210108	90
Sesotho	1996	1
Setswana	265	0
Sign language	12	0
Siswati	70	0
Tshivenda	526	0
Xitsonga	6165	3
Khoi; nama and san languages	26	0
Other	2043	1
Not applicable	5353	2
Not specified	47	0
Total	233925	100

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

The table here above shows that the predominant language in the area is Sepedi that is spoken by 90% of the total population, followed by IsiNdebele and XiTsonga that are spoken each by 3% of the total population respectively.

2.3.2. AGE DISTRIBUTION

The dependency ratio, which covers people aged below 15 and above 64, is very high at 44% of total population.

Table.4: Dependency Ratio

Ages 0-14				Ages 65+			
1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
101 498	93 712	82 917	85795	14780	15 313	17 946	16483
44%	41%	36%	37%	6%	7%	8%	7%
234926	227 970	230350	233925	234926	227 970	230350	233925

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Table.5: Population by Age and Gender, 1996, 2001, 2011 and 2016

	1996			2001			2011			2016		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Ages 0-14	50312 (49.57%)	51186 (50.43%)	101498	46554 (49.67%)	47158 (50.33%)	93712	41766 (50.38%)	41151 (49.62%)	82917	43059	42736	85795
Ages 15-34	35115 (44.63%)	43551 (55.37%)	78666	33470 (45.37%)	40294 (54.63%)	73764	36412 (48.14%)	39223 (51.86%)	75635	38818	41175	79993
Ages 35-64	14824 (37.07%)	25158 (62.93%)	39982	17185 (38%)	27996 (62%)	45181	20908 (38.82%)	32944 (61.18%)	53852	20151	31504	51655
Ages 65+	4500 (30.44%)	10280 (69.56%)	14780	4867 (31.8%)	10446 (68.2%)	15 313	5758 (32%)	12188 (68%)	17 946	4340	12143	16483
Total	104751	130175	234926	102076	125894	227 970	104845	125505	230 350	106369	127557	233925
%	44.59	55.41		44.78	55.22		45.52	54.48		45	55	

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

The population of Lepelle-Nkumpi is dominated by young people of below 35 years old who constitute 71% of total population.

2.3.3. LEVEL OF EDUCATION

According to Census 2011, there is only 33% with matric and above qualifications, among people 20 years and older. Otherwise 67% has no matric- having left school at primary or secondary levels. There is an alarmingly high percentage of females without schooling or with minimal education qualifications in the municipality and the District alike, even though there are still more women with matric and post matric qualifications.

Table.6: Distribution of the population aged 20 years and older by highest level of education attained and sex- 1996, 2001, 2011 and 2016

Level of education	Municipality	2001			2011			2016		
		Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
No schooling	Lepelle-Nkumpi	11 031	24 524	35 554	6 246	15 602	21 848	5345	13763	19108
	Capricorn District	47 113	100 011	147 124	27 542	61 955	89 498	29443	61293	90736
Some primary	Lepelle-Nkumpi	5 390	6 795	10 670	5 804	7 558	13 361	4744	6302	11046
	Capricorn District	34 234	40 743	74 977	32 664	41 892	74 556	24166	32588	56754
Completed primary	Lepelle-Nkumpi	2 310	2 940	5 250	2 021	2 548	4 569	2093	2744	4838
	Capricorn District	14 311	18 127	32 437	12 279	15 947	28 226	10268	13003	23272
Some secondary	Lepelle-Nkumpi	11 538	14 608	26 145	17 815	20 995	38 810	19756	22741	42497
	Capricorn District	69 665	86 109	155 774	107 790	119 208	226 999	111615	122786	234401
Grade 12	Lepelle-Nkumpi	6 214	9 259	15 474	10 717	15 782	26 499	12685	19272	31957
	Capricorn District	42 144	54 352	96 496	76 471	95 172	171 643	97329	118459	215788

Level of education	Municipality	2001			2011			2016		
		Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Higher	Lepelle-Nkumpi	3 200	4 714	7 914	5 088	7 740	12 829	4995	6132	11127
	Capricorn District	20 590	26 670	47 260	38 017	49 154	87 171	42153	50386	92539
Other	Lepelle-Nkumpi							227	461	688
	Capricorn District							3753	4477	8231
Do not know	Lepelle-Nkumpi							551	415	966
	Capricorn District							4506	4873	9379
Unspecified	Lepelle-Nkumpi							38	-	38
	Capricorn District							250	209	459
Total	Lepelle-Nkumpi	39 683	62 840	102 523	47 692	70 224	117 916	50435	71830	122265
	Capricorn District	228 057	326 012	554 069	294 764	383 328	678 093	323485	408075	731560

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

2.3.4. LOCAL SKILLS BASE

Literacy rates have increased over the years, providing labour resources that can take up employment opportunities above basic elementary occupations. The increased literacy levels may also, to some extent, have contributed to the increased employment rates in the area. The skills base for municipality is derived from local FET College, Nursing College, on-the-job training in the mines and those who go out to acquire qualifications outside the municipality, especially within the District and in Gauteng Province.

2.3.5. INCOME DISTRIBUTION

Limpopo Province is one of the poorest provinces in the country, with approximately 14% of households having no form of income, compared to the National level where this figure stands at 15%. Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality has very high level of poverty, with more than 15% of households without any form of income as shown in the table below.

Table.7: Percentage annual household income distribution for Lepelle-Nkumpi, 2001, 2007 & 2011

Year	No income	R1-R4800	R4801-R9600	R9601-R19600	R19601-R38200	R38201-R76400	R76401-R153800	R153801 +
2001	32%	11%	25%	14%	8%	6%	3%	1%
2007	11%	8%	13%	27%	21%	11%	4%	3%
2011	15%	6%	12%	25%	21%	8%	6%	7%

Data Source: Census 2011

Map.3: Income Distribution per Ward

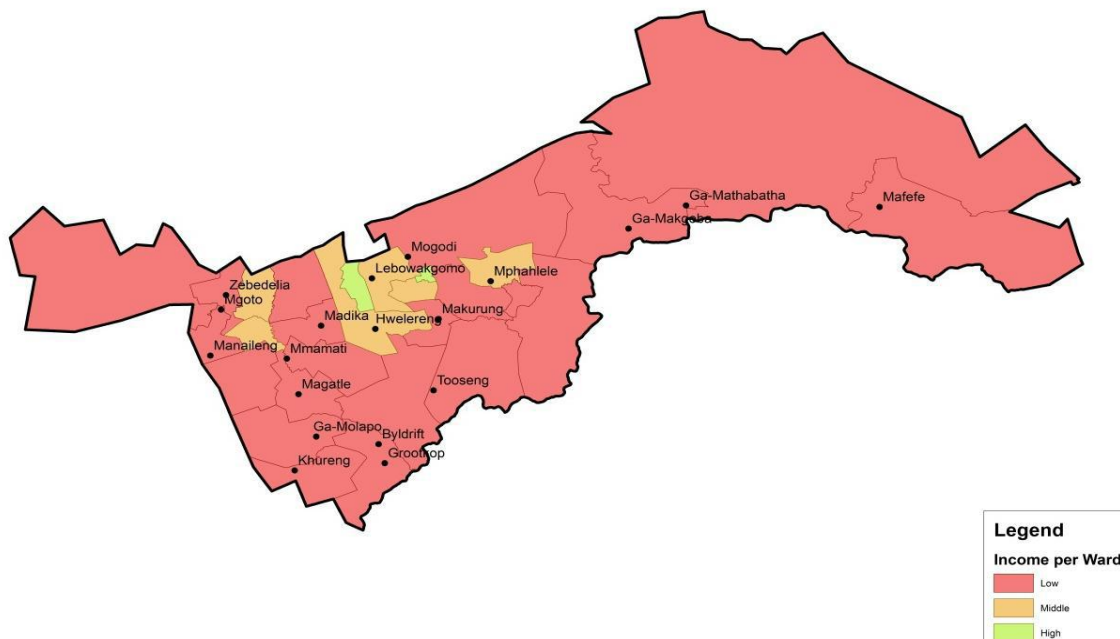


Table.8: Percentage annual household income distribution, S.A, Limpopo, Capricorn and Lepelle-Nkumpi, 2011

	S.A	Limpopo	Capricorn	Lepelle-Nkumpi
No income	15%	14%	14%	15%
R 1 - R 4800	4%	6%	5%	6%
R 4801 - R 9600	7%	12%	10%	12%
R 9601 - R 19 600	17%	23%	23%	25%
R 19 601 - R 38 200	19%	21%	21%	21%
R 38 201 - R 76 400	13%	10%	10%	8%
R 76 401 - R 153 800	9%	6%	7%	6%
R153 801 and more	15%	8%	10%	7%

Data Source: Census 2011

An analysis on Digital Spatial Boundaries from Census 2011 shows that the high income earners of R153801 and above in the municipality are concentrated mostly in the Township of Lebowakgomo, which is the only pure urban area within the municipality.

2.3.6. EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

Table.9: Employment status of National, Province, District and LNM

	South Africa		Limpopo Province		Capricorn DM		Lepelle-Nkumpi LM	
Year	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
Employed	58%	70%	51%	61%	50%	63%	39%	52%
Unemployed	42%	30%	49%	39%	50%	37%	61%	48%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Data Source: Census 2011

Table.10. Employment profile, 2011

	EAP 2011	Employed 2011	Unemployed 2011	Total
Total	53 054	52%	48%	100%

Source: Stats SA: Census 2011

Table.11: Employment status by gender and population aged between 15 and 64 years by -1996, 2001 and 2011

	1996			2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Ages 15-34	5586	9125	14711	9694	14721	24415	7061	8959	16020
Ages 35-64	3615	6443	10058	5538	8337	13875	3583	5938	9521
Total	9201	15568	24769	15232	23058	38290	10644	14897	25541
%	37.1	62.9	100	39.8	60.2	100	41.7	58.3	100

Data Source: Census 2011

Tables above indicate a high rate of unemployment in the municipal area (48%) even though is a 13% improvement from 2001's 61%. This unemployment rate is higher than that of the District, Province and the Republic.

Table.12: Employment Sectors

Sectors	Labour Force		
	2007		2011
Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing	598	2.17%	3%
Mining and quarrying	1003	3.65%	8%
Manufacturing	3488	12.69%	7%
Electricity; gas and water supply	380	1.38%	1%
Construction	2441	8.88%	9%
Wholesale and retail trade	3609	13.13%	18%
Transport; storage and communication	826	3%	2%
Financial; insurance; real estate and business services	1598	5.81%	5%

Community; social and personal services	8066	29.35%	19%
Government And Community	-	-	28%
Other and not adequately defined	1812	6.59%	-
Unspecified	3657	13.3%	-
Total	27478	100%	100%

Data Source: Census 2011

The highest employment sectors in Lepelle-Nkumpi are government, community and retail sectors which together contribute 65% of employment.

2.3.7. PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

Table B.5 indicates the number of people with disabilities in the municipal area. The majority of disabilities relates to physical body.

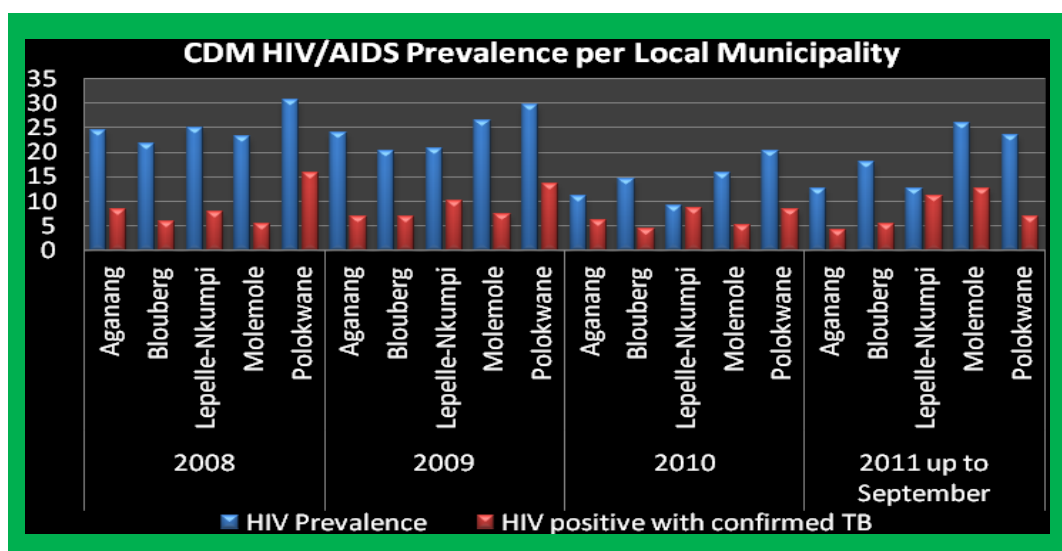
Table.13: Types of Disabilities

	Communication		Hearing		Remembering and concentration		Seeing		Self care		Walking or climbing stairs	
	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016
No difficulty	205200	197950	206436	196260	200492	195520	197963	189406	178830	194244	205296	191984
Some difficulty	3244	3777	4187	5293	6115	5859	11892	11194	4736	6160	4711	7770
A lot of difficulty	1046	731	778	1015	2056	1140	1679	1907	1750	1644	1368	2531
Cannot do at all	2029	236	555	139	2431	143	573	201	8560	596	1628	406
Do not know	491	57	223	45	758	91	143	44	1577	108	339	61
Cannot yet be determined	11193	-	11158	-	12233	-	11410	-	28018	-	10899	-
Unspecified	5254	86	5121	86	4372	86	4798	86	4987	86	4217	86
Not applicable	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088
Grand Total	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

2.3.8. HIV/AIDS PREVALENCE

Chart 1: HIV/AIDS Prevalence in Capricorn District



Source: CDM IDP 2011

CHAPTER 3: SPATIAL ANALYSIS

3.1. SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT, (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) came into operation on 1 July 2015. It is a law enacted by national government and applicable in the entire Republic. The Act also repealed some other planning laws which is in conflict with SPLUMA, such as the Development Facilitation Act, 1995, but not those Ordinances of which the competency lies with provincial governments, for example Ordinance 15 of 1986.

Unlike previous planning laws, this Act provides a framework for spatial planning and land use management on different spheres of government. It provides for the two pillars of planning, namely spatial forward planning and land use management or land development administration.

As point of departure, SPLUMA also provide general development principles applicable to spatial planning and land use management in Chapter 2, Section 7 of the Act. Municipality has developed an SDF for its area during 2017 that aligns with Limpopo SDF and SPLUMA.

3.2. LIMPOPO PROVINCIAL SDF

Development Principles - strategies

The Limpopo SDF (LSDF) sets out **Development Principles** in order to arrive at the envisaged spatial framework. These principles are mentioned and their importance for Lepelle-Nkumpi briefly discussed hereinafter, namely:

Development Principle 1: Define and protect a Provincial Regional Open Space System which ensures that ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are utilised efficiently. Lepelle-Nkumpi has large areas affected by the proposed open space system including protected areas (nature reserves) and critical biodiversity areas.

Development Principle 2: Facilitate efficient spatial targeting through the identification of a range of provincial, district, municipal and rural nodal points to serve as focal points for investment and service delivery

The LSDF includes the **levels of growth points in terms of the nodal hierarchy of settlements in the Province**. In the Lepelle-Nkumpi, Lebowakgomo District Growth Point; and Mogoto/Moletlane Rural Node/Service Point were recognised

Development Principle 3: LSDF also supports the national government's "road to rail" imperative, advocating utilisation of rail freight. In respect of Lepelle-Nkumpi, the following routes play an important role, namely:

- R37: Provincial Corridor between Polokwane and Burgersfort;
- R518: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Mokopane)
- R519: Main Road (Polokwane – Zebeliela – Roedtan)
- R579: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Jane Furse)

Development Principle 4: Direct engineering infrastructure investment towards the priority nodal points where the majority of economic activity and human settlement will establish.

Development Principle 5: Prioritise consolidation of community infrastructure at the identified nodal points and in line with the concept of multi-purpose Thusong Centres/ Rural Development Centres in Rural Nodes

Development Principle 6: Create conditions conducive to development in multi-functional business areas and implement Urban Revitalisation Strategies in such areas where required

Principle 7: Optimise the utilisation of agricultural potential of Limpopo Province to provide sustainable livelihoods to marginalised communities in rural areas in partnership with commercial farms

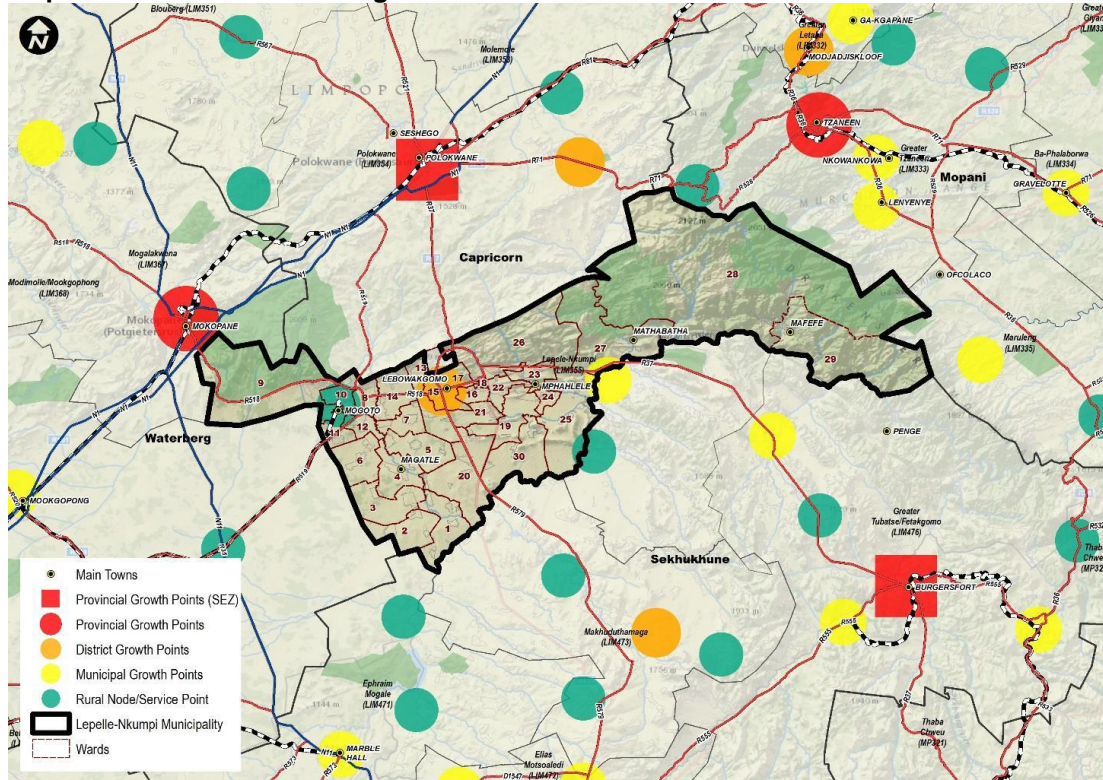
Development Principle 8: Utilise the provincial environmental resources as attractions to promote sustainable tourism development (and conservation) in all parts of the Province

Development Principle 9: Promote mining activity and associated job creation potential in an environmentally sustainable manner. Although Lepelle-Nkumpi has none, it is located along the Dilokong corridor/Tubatse in respect of platinum mineral resources.

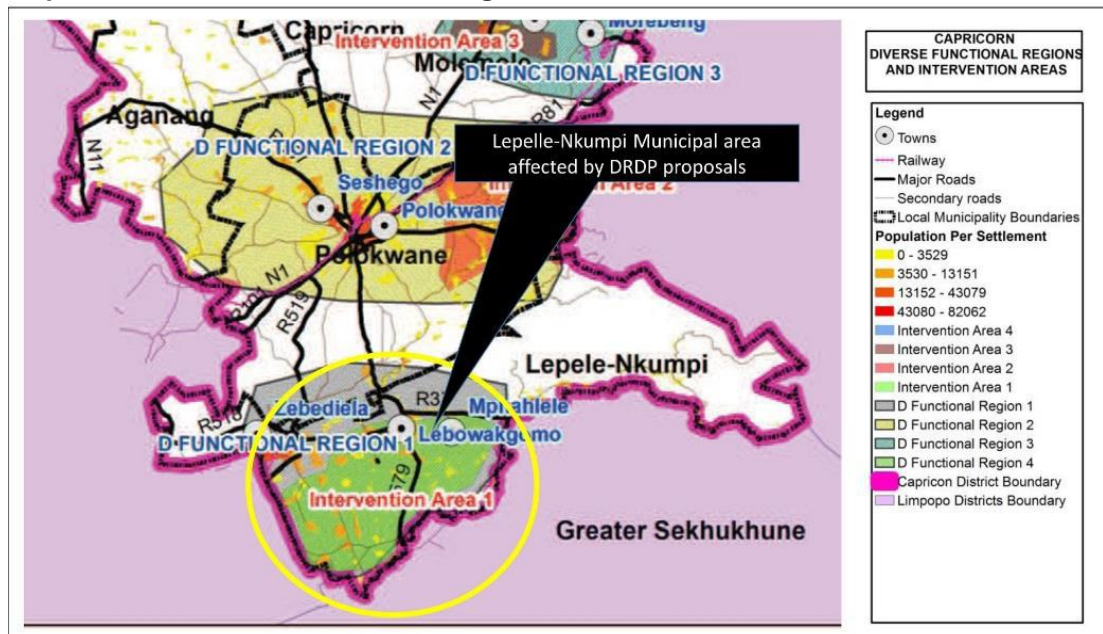
Development Principle 10: Address industrial sectoral diversification by way of area specific investment in high value production and value added technologies and industries

Development Principle 11: Sustainable Human Settlement in urban and rural Limpopo Province

Map 4: Main Towns in the Region



Map 5: District Diverse Functional Regions



3.3. SPATIAL ANALYSIS

3.3. 1. Biophysical Analysis

Typology and Hydrology

The North-Eastern portion of the Lepelle-Nkumpi municipal area is mountainous with the Great Escarpment or Northern Drakensberg as the dominant feature of the north-Eastern quadrant of the Municipality with Wolkberg and Strydpoort mountain ranges are both located within this portion. Portions of the Maribashoek Mountains are located West of Zebediela towards Mokopane, Magalakwa Local Municipality. The South-Western portion of the Municipality is considered relatively flat.

The Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality is located in the Olifants catchment (Middle Olifants catchment/sub-area). The Olifants River forms the southern boundary of the Municipality. Several tributaries of the Olifants River transect the Municipality including the Nkumpi River, Hlakaro River and the Mohlapitse River among others. These rivers flow from north to south through the Municipality and terminate in the Olifants River.

There are a number of small wetlands within Lepelle-Nkumpi, but there are no declared Ramsar wetlands. A relatively large wetland near Khureng in the South of the Municipality as well as along the Mohlapitse River in the East of the Municipality.

Protected and Conservation Areas

Three conservation areas are located within the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipal area, which include the Bewaarskloof, Wolkberg and Lekgalameetse reserves all located within the north-eastern portion of the Municipality. These three reserves are all provincial nature reserves and have formal protected areas status. The Thabina reserve, Strydpoort Mountains and Donkerkloof caves are also within the boundaries of the Municipality. The buffer areas of the Makapan Valley World Heritage Site are also located within the western portion of the Municipality.

A significant portion of the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality is covered by the Kruger to Canyon (K2C) Biosphere including the formally protected areas of the Bewaarskloof, Wolkberg and Lekgalameetse reserves.

Biodiversity and Ecosystems

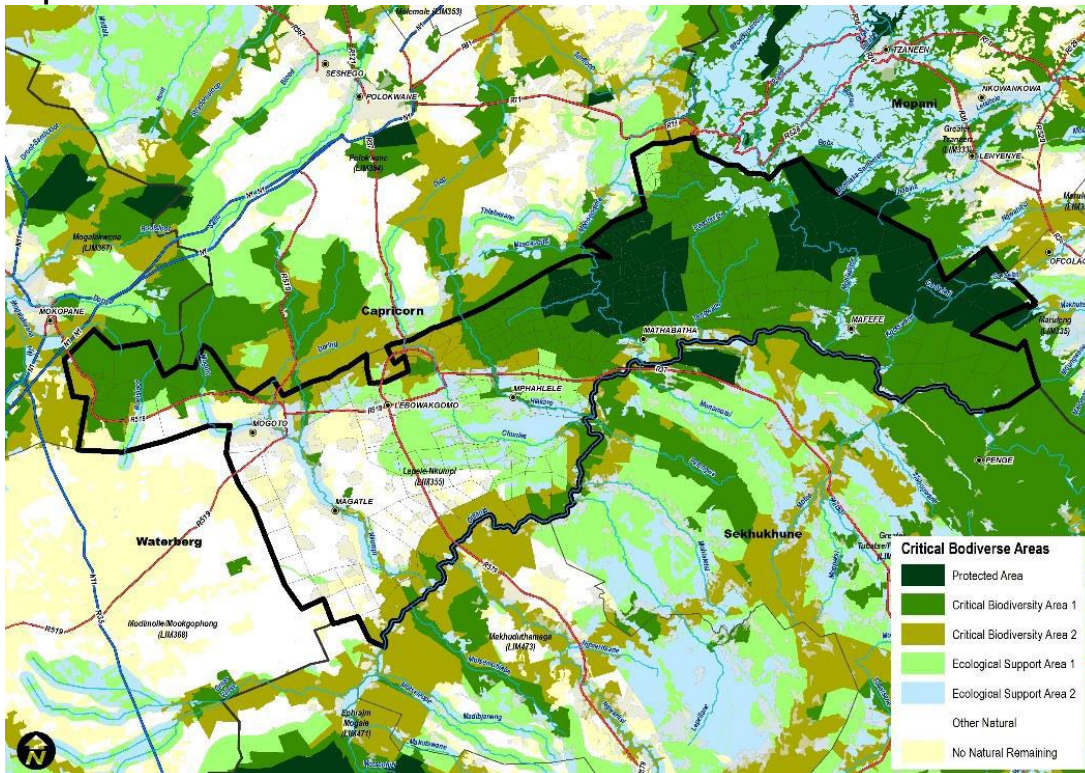
Critical Biodiversity Areas are areas required to meet biodiversity targets for ecosystems, species and ecological processes. The primary purpose of a map of Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas (ESA) is to guide decision-making about where best to locate development. It should inform land-use planning, environmental assessment and authorisations, and natural resource management, by a range of sectors whose policies and decisions impact on biodiversity.

The CBA Map is linked to a set of land-use guidelines which describes the compatible and incompatible land uses associated with each biodiversity category. The CBA and ESA within the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality can be summarised as follow:

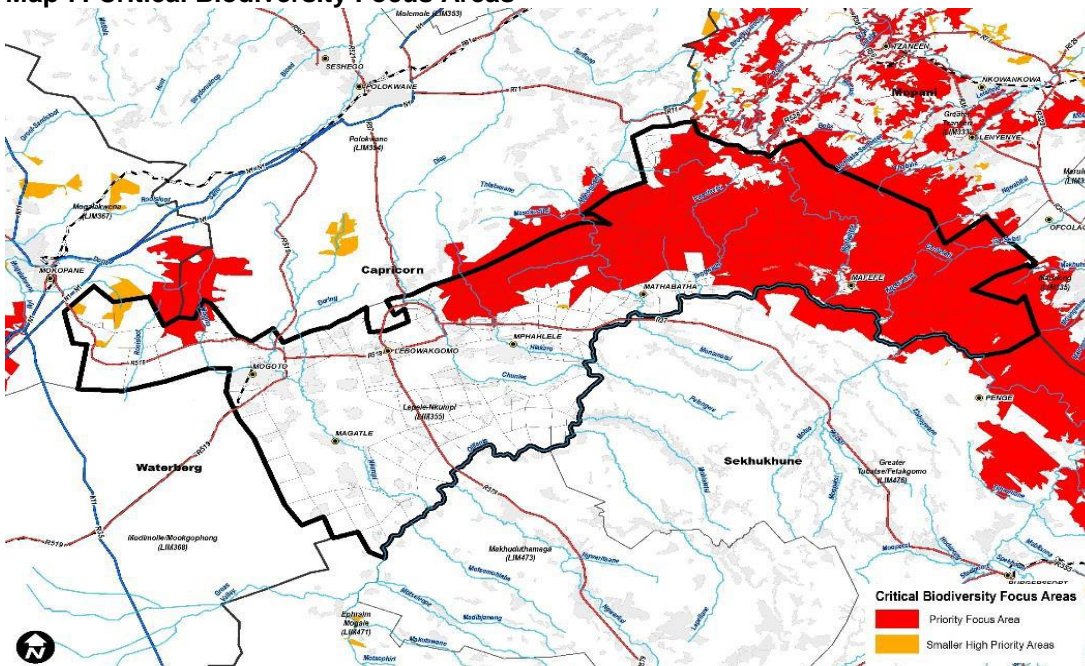
- A total of 62% of the Municipality is designated as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) – which include:
 - 17% Protected Areas - Protected Areas and Protected Areas pending declaration under NEMPA.
 - 35 % Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (CBA1) which can be considered "irreplaceable"
 - 10% Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (CBA2) where conservation is optional but highly desirable.
- Ecological Support Areas (ESA) have been split on the basis of land cover into ESA 1 (11%) and ESA 2 (9%). ESA 1 areas are largely in their natural state while ESA 2 areas are no longer intact but potentially retain significant importance in terms of maintaining landscape/ ecosystem connectivity.
- Other Natural Areas make up 12% of the Municipality.

According to the Limpopo SDF (2016) the Wolkberg Region is one of the leading international floral hotspots and should be prioritised as conservation areas.

Map 6: Critical Conservation Areas



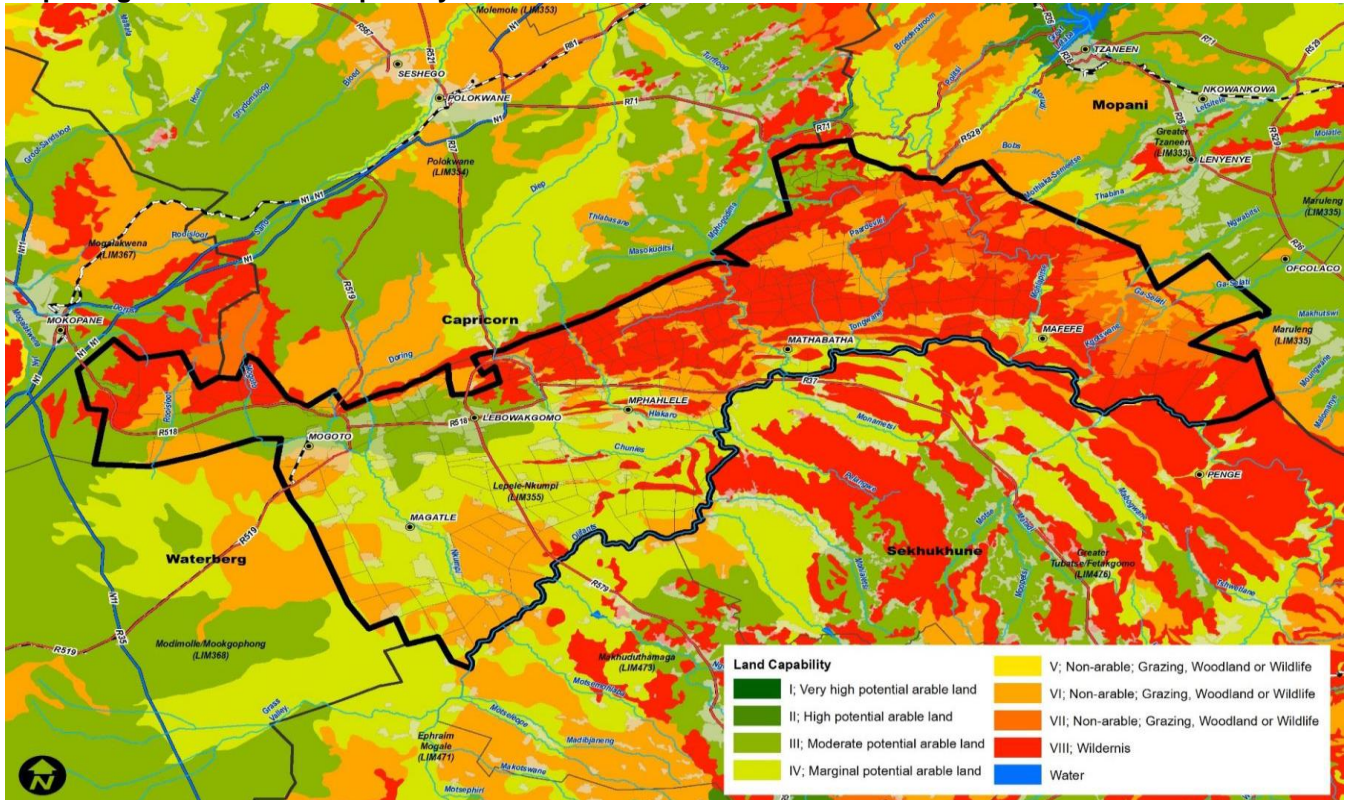
Map 7: Critical Biodiversity Focus Areas



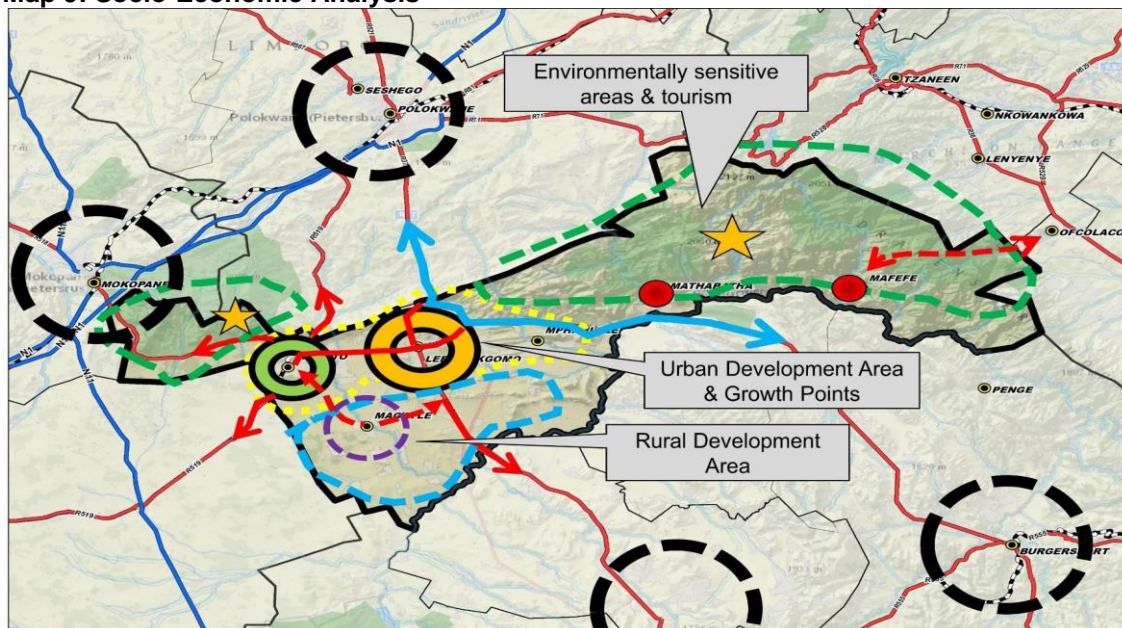
Agriculture

Land capability is an expression of the effect of physical factors (e.g. terrain form and soil type), including climate, on the total suitability and potential for use for crops that require regular tillage, for grazing, for forestry and for wildlife without damage. Land capability involves the consideration of (i) the risks of damage from erosion and other causes, (ii) the difficulties in land use caused by physical factors, including climate and (iii) the production potential. The land capability of the Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality indicates that 35% of the Municipality falls within the arable grouping, 34% in the wilderness grouping and the remaining 31% in the grazing grouping.

Map 8: Agricultural Land Capability



Map 9: Socio-Economic Analysis

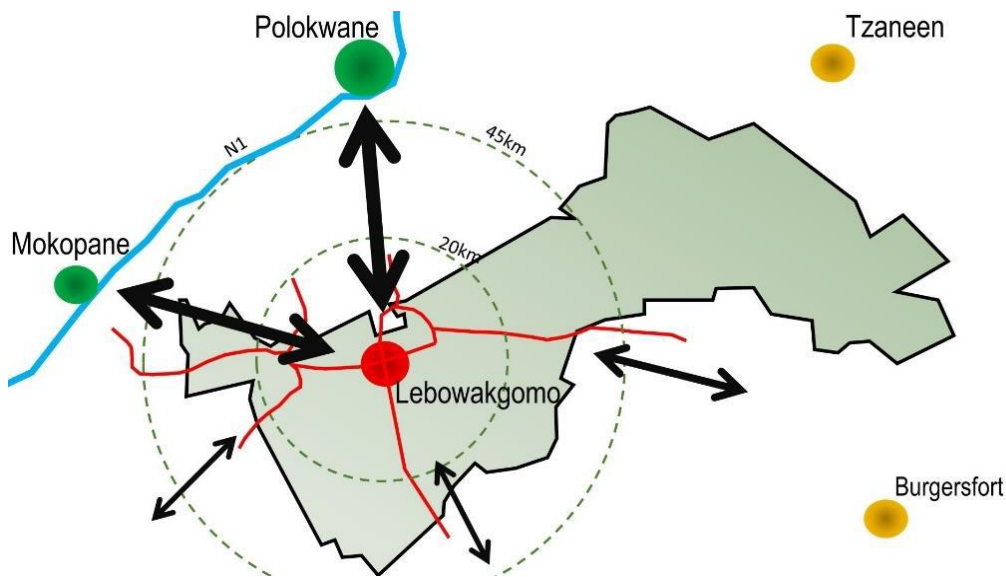


Regional Space Economy

Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality is located within the Capricorn District Municipality's area of jurisdiction. Other local municipalities in this district include Polokwane, Blouberg, and Molemole as can be seen in Map 1.10.

The municipality is further border by eight different Local Municipalities of which most of them, except Polokwane Municipality, are located in other District Municipal areas. These bordering municipalities include Polokwane, Greater Tzaneen, Fetakgomo, Greater Tubatse, Modimolle/Mookgophong, Mogalakwena, Makhuduthamaga and Ephraim Mogale.

Map 10: Relationships and Interactions in the Region



Cultural Heritage and Tourism

Attractions within Lepelle-Nkumpi include the Stydpoortberge, Bewaarkloof, the Wolkberg Wilderness area, the Downs and Lebowakgomo. The western part of this municipal area is dominated by many rural villages while the nature conservation areas to the east of the municipality attract hikers, campers, picnickers and weekenders. Accommodation is scarce, leaving potential to develop the tourism industry within Lepelle-Nkumpi. However, tourism development will need to be handled with great sensitivity due to the risk of degradation and exploitation of natural resources. Co-operative governance, due to the cross boundary nature of these tourist attractions, is required to ensure exploitation is controlled and tourism is beneficial. The Wolkberg Wilderness area consists of 40,000 hectares of almost pristine Afromontane grasslands, indigenous forests, spectacular mountain scenery and clean, running streams and rivers. (EMP 2010)

Rural Development

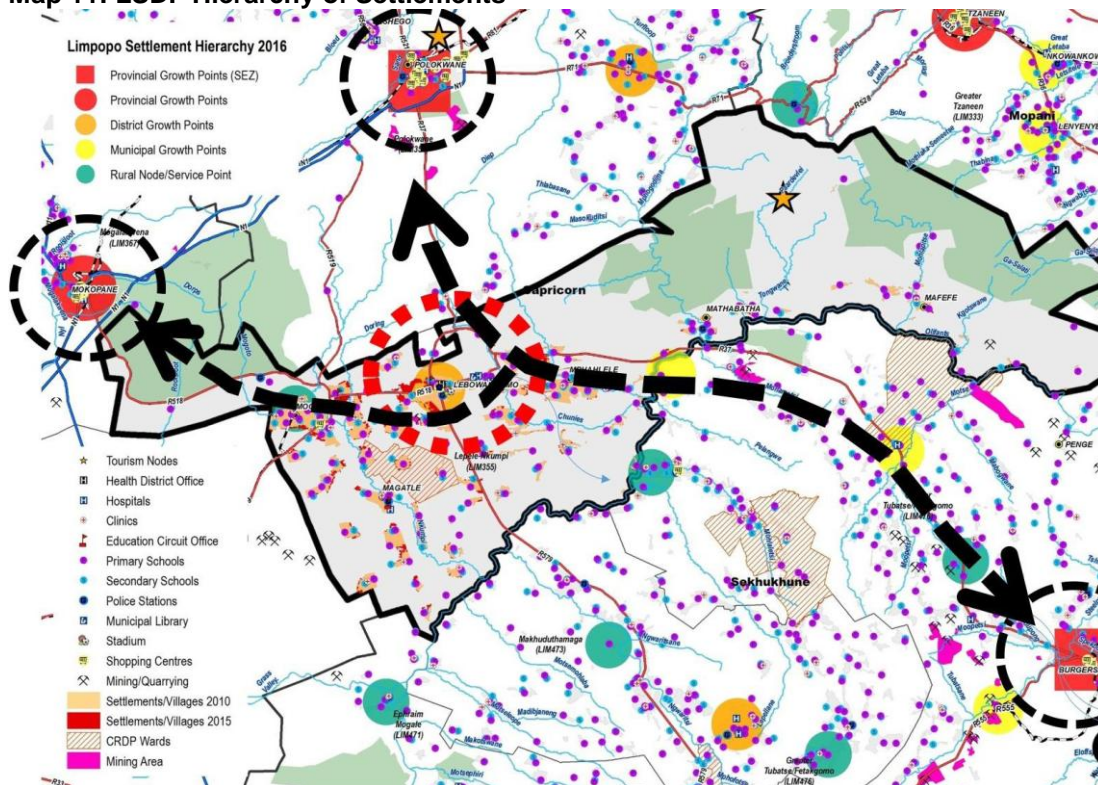
As stated in the Limpopo SDF, 2016: "... rural development is based on a proactive participatory community-based planning approach rather than an interventionist approach to rural development. Essentially, the programme is aimed at being an effective response to poverty alleviation and food insecurity by maximizing the use and management of natural resources to create vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities.

In respect of Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality, the Limpopo SDF 2016 highlight the area declared as CRDP site. It is located in the central western area of the municipality close to the Magatle settlement. From focus group discussions it was pointed out that two areas in the rural areas of the municipality, hold potential for tourism development and that different studies in the past also pointed it out. The areas are the Zebediela area as well as Mafefe area, which are both located close to a world heritage site and in nature conservation area respectively.

In respect of further opportunities in the entire municipal area, it was also pointed out during focus group discussions that training in technical skills such as brick-laying can contribute towards raising the general skills of the community.

SYNTHESIS SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

Map 11: LSDF Hierarchy of Settlements



3.3. 3. BUILT ENVIRONMENT ANALYSIS

Municipal Overview

Transport and movement networks

Road network

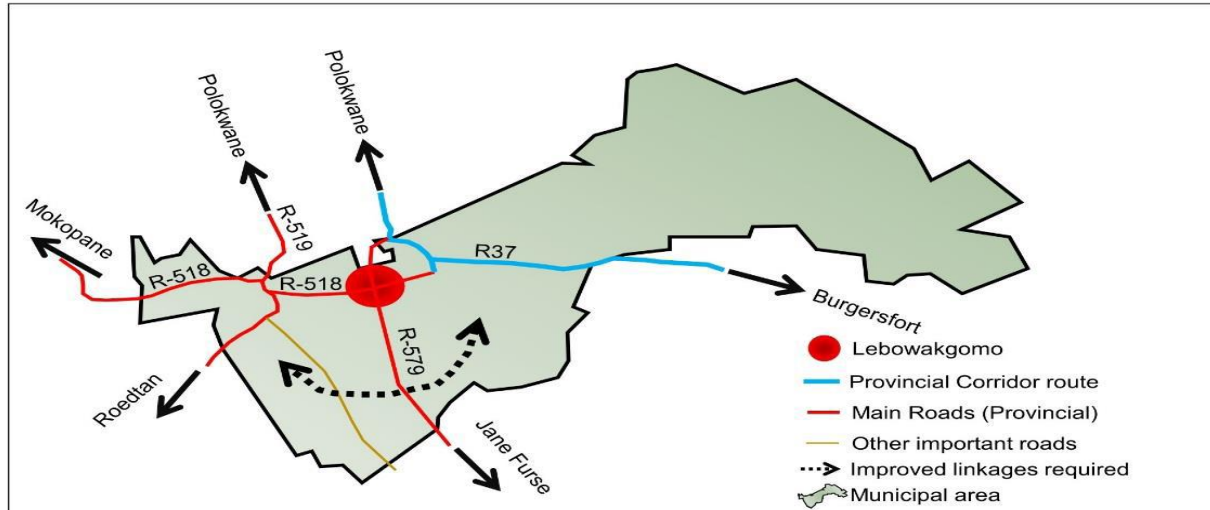
Lepelle-Nkumpi's municipal area is strategically located in respect of several Main (provincial) Roads, and most importantly in respect of the Dilokong Provincial Corridor between Polokwane and Burgersfort. The road network is depicted in the schematic diagram in Figure 1.13 and in more detail in Map 12.

Hence, the municipal area includes the following important Main Roads through the area, also acknowledged in the Limpopo SDF, namely:

- Provincial Corridor – R37 between Polokwane and Burgersfort;
- Main Roads:
- R579 between the R37 from Polokwane to Jane Furse;
- R519 between Polokwane to Roedtan/Mookgophong;
- R518 between the R37/Lebowakgomo to Mokopane.

Although the N1 National Road runs through the adjacent municipal areas of Polokwane, Mogalakwena and Mookgophong Local Municipalities, the mentioned R37 and R519 towards Polokwane and the R518 towards Mokopane provide residents sufficient access to this route in order to link with areas in Gauteng in the south and African neighbouring countries in the North.

MAP 12: SCHEMATIC ILLUSTRATION OF TRANSPORT AND MOVEMENT ROUTE



Railway network

There is a railway line from Mookgophong to Zebediela which links up in Mookgophong with the important mainline railway line between Pretoria and Beit Bridge (Musina). Unfortunately the line to Zebediela is no longer in operation. The railway network in this region is also shown on [Map 1.12](#). The rail network in Limpopo is mainly used for freight at this point in time.

Airports and airfields

There are no airports or airfields in the municipal area. However, the Gateway International Airport as well as Polokwane Municipal Airport is located in Polokwane, approximately 60 km from Lebowakgomo. There is also an airfield in Mokopane approximately 50km from Lebowakgomo.

Freight Network and Corridors

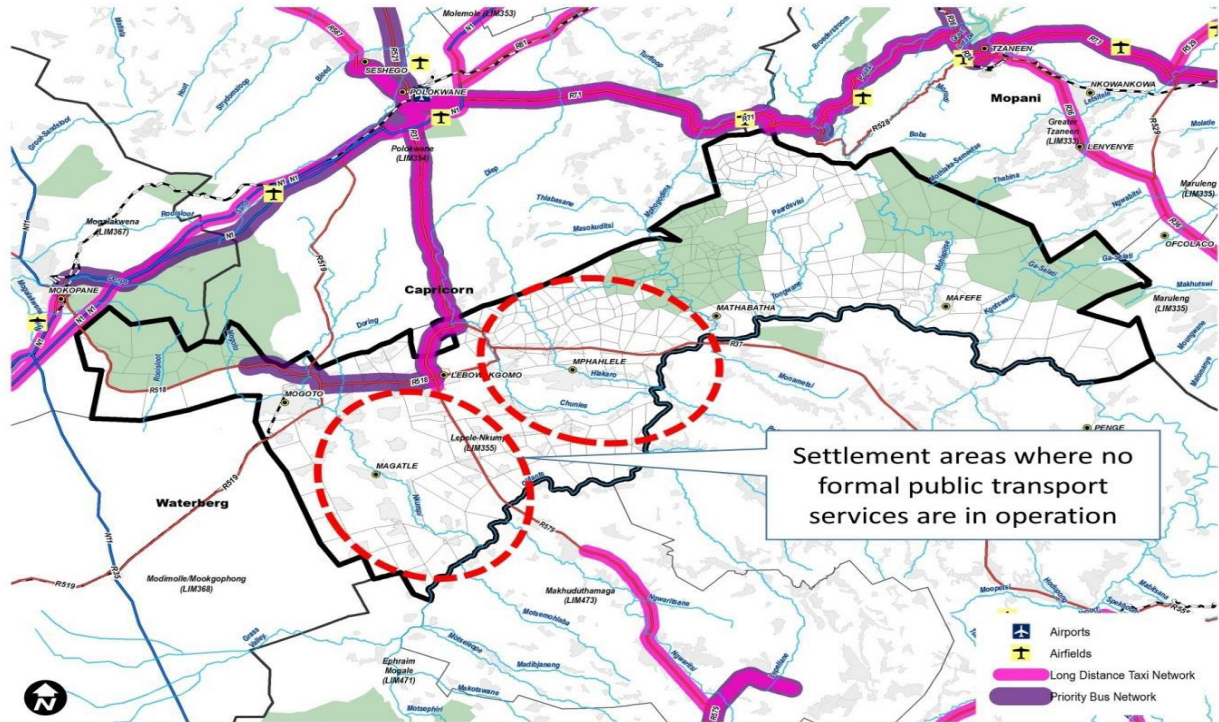
Road freight is the predominant mode of freight transport in Limpopo Province according to the Limpopo SDF, 2016. This is due to several reasons, but one is because of the closure of several railway lines, and secondly because of the speed and convenience of road cargo carrier services. The fact that Limpopo's freight is focussed on agricultural produce (perishable goods), the choice of road freight is obvious. Map 1.13 depicts the freight systems in the area. The two main routes through the municipal area is the R37, also linking from the R37 to Lebowakgomo, and the other is the R 519, between Polokwane via the Zebediela/ Mogoto area to Roedtan and areas to the south-west of Limpopo and towards Mpumalanga. In respect of rail freight there is a mainline railway line from Pretoria, via Pienaarsrivier, Polokwane, Musina up to Beit Bridge at the Zimbabwe border, which carries general international and domestic cargo (Please note: The rail freight route shown to Zebediela is currently out of commission). Although the R37-route is a declared Provincial Corridor route, there is no strong characteristic that contributes to this status at this point in time. The only noticeable character is the high volume of heavy delivery motor vehicles on this route between Tubatse and Polokwane.

Public Transport

The Limpopo SDF points out that motor vehicle ownership in Limpopo is low due to relative low income levels which means that people are making use of public transport commuting between areas. The public transport by households mainly includes bus (+23%) and taxi operations (+46%).

The [main](#) long distance taxi route is between Polokwane and Lebowakgomo, whilst the bus route from Polokwane goes to Zebediela via Lebowakgomo. The focus of these public transport services are only in the major growth points (eg Lebowakgomo). The rural areas to the south-west and east of the municipal area are excluded and without any formal services as illustrated in the map on the right. There are 12 taxi ranks in the Lepelle-Nkumpi area of which 5 are informal. In terms of bus routes, a total of 180 bus routes are within the Capricorn District, of which 19 of these routes are within the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality. All commuter networks lead to Lebowakgomo CBD although there are no formal bus rank facilities.

MAP 13: PUBLIC TRANSPORT SERVICES



Settlement patterns

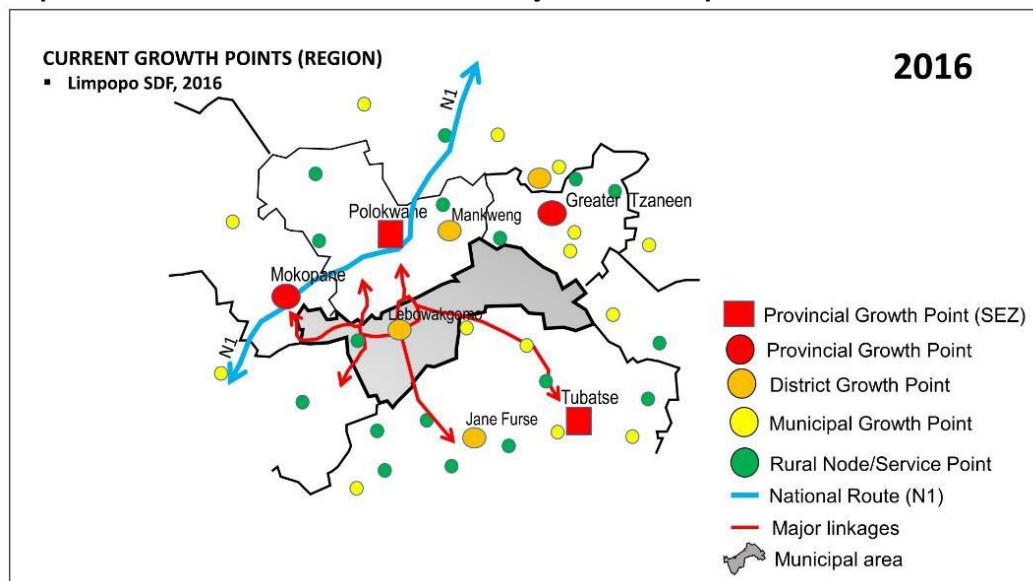
Lebowakgomo/Mphahlele & Moletlane/Mototo clusters

The three largest clustered settlements are Lebowakgomo, Moletlane and Mphahlele.

Magatle area and other rural areas

Some linear settlement along roads in rural areas such as the Magatle area, are smaller in size but larger in numbers and scattered over a large area, which created a pattern of small scattered settlements all over a large area of the municipality.

Map 14: Hierarchic role and function of adjacent municipalities



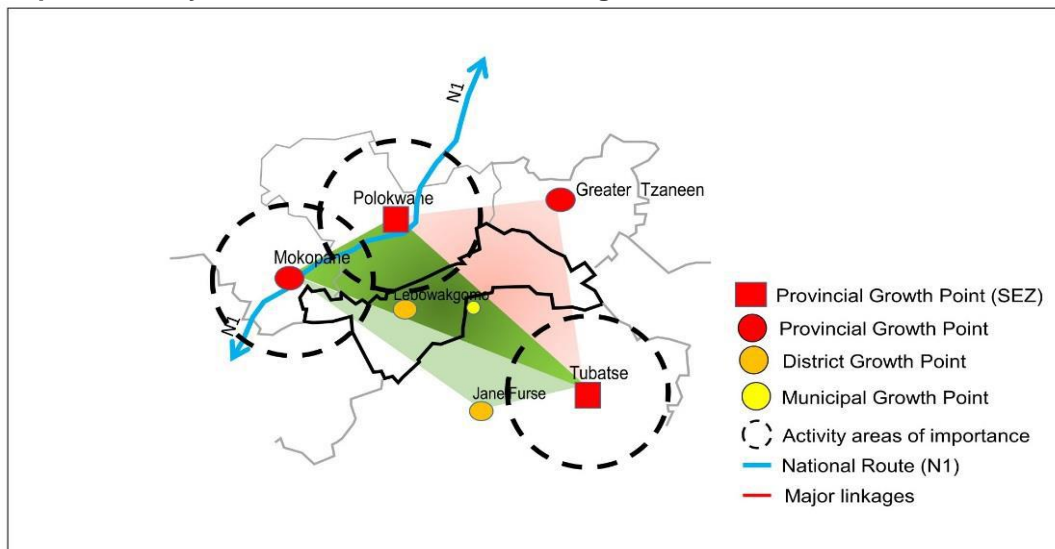
The Polokwane and Tubatse settlements are Provincial Growth Points in the region and also earmarked as Special Economic Zones (SEZ). These areas are located along the Dilokong Provincial Corridor (R-37) and Lebowakgomo is also along this corridor and basically between these two Provincial Growth Points. To the West of the municipal area lies Mokopane which is another Provincial Growth Point which can play

an important role. Both Tubatse and Mokopane have strong mining activities whilst Polokwane, as Capital of Limpopo, accommodates a great variety of specialised functions.

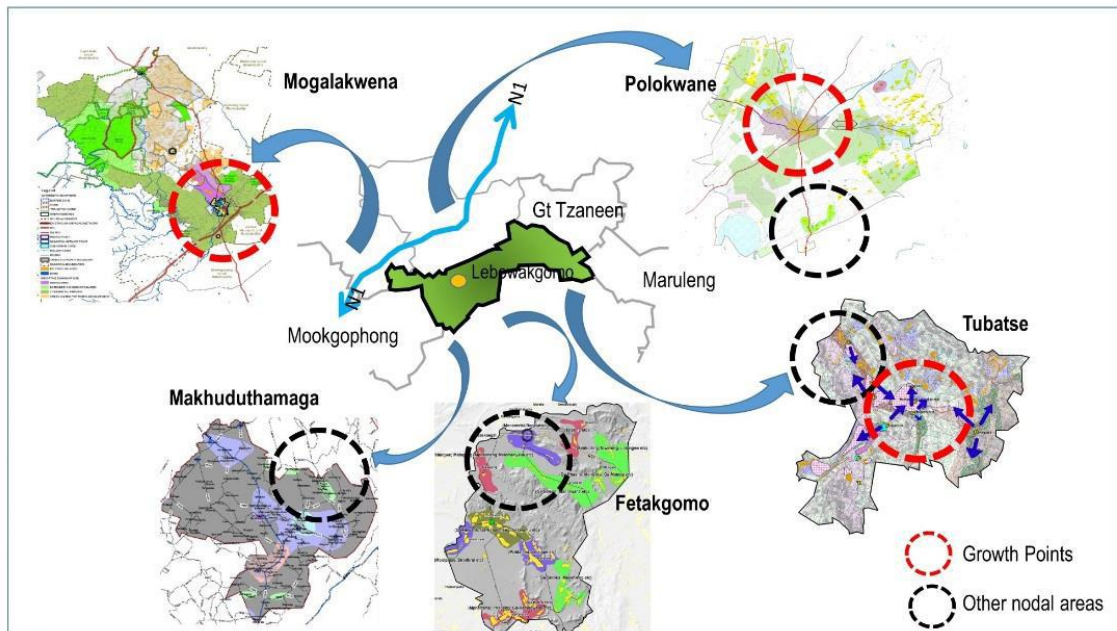
All the mentioned nodal areas have good linkage with the municipal area and specifically the Lebowakgomo District Growth Point.

Another important nodal area in the region, located South of the municipality, is Jane Furse which is also classified as a District Growth Point. Again, Jane Furse is properly connected via a main road, leading through Lebowakgomo towards Polokwane Municipality. With the Atok Municipal Growth also in the area of Fetakgomo Municipality, it forms another important activity area in respect of mining activity. Unfortunately, Greater Tzaneen which is also a Provincial Growth Point, hasn't got proper linkage with Lepelle-Nkumpi and specifically the Lebowakgomo Provincial Growth Point by means of main roads.

Map 15: Activity between Nodal areas in the Region



Map 16: Impact of proposals in the SDF's of adjacent municipalities



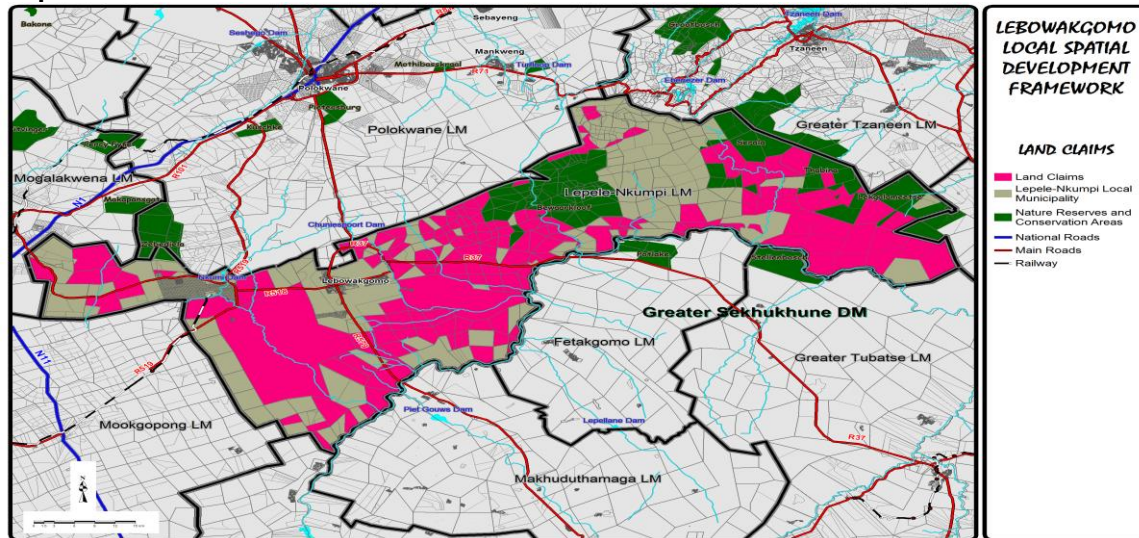
As depicted here above, three municipalities with the greatest influence are Polokwane, Mogalakwena and Tubatse. These municipalities accommodate the Provincial Growth Points and for reasons set out above they will impact on Lepelle-Nkumpi in terms of regional economics.

There are two categories of tenure systems in South Africa, namely a “formal system” whereby land is surveyed and recorded/approved in the Surveyor-General’s Office and registered in the Deeds Office as freehold titles. The second system is a more “informal system” and deals with communal land and customary land tenure types.

- Freehold title;
- State land; and
- Common hold land.

Group of ownership	Ownership type	Area (in ha)	Percentage
Public owned land	State land (National)	1,866.30	53.9%
	State land (Provincial)	341.37	9.9%
	Other	0.06	0.0%
Subtotal		2,207.74	63.7%
Privately owned	Private	835.86	24.1%
	Private (in the name of a Community)	218.84	6.3%
Subtotal		1,054.70	30.4%
Unknown		201.56	5.8%
TOTAL		3,464.00	100%

Map 18: Land restitution and land claims



Map shows the land in the municipal area which is under land claims. It includes a total surface area of 93,485ha or 37% of the total area of land within the municipal area. Most of the land under claims is in the Western part of the municipal area, which is the area where most of the settlements are located and which is public owned land. There are also land claims lodged in the Eastern part which overlaps with the environmentally sensitive areas. Lebowakgomo Township and its extensions are excluded from any claim however.

Land Use and Activity Patterns

Business/retail

In correlation with the urban or spatial structure discussed in paragraph 4.3.1.4 above, the land uses and activity found in the Lebowakgomo/Makotse growth point are those specialised land uses and high intensity activity, whilst land uses in the other secondary nodes and rural areas are much more rudimentary in nature.

Lebowakgomo has various specialised shopping facilities with a new shopping centre (picture below) within the CBD which may be classified as a Community Shopping Centre (12,000-25,000m²). It is evident from the human activity that this shopping centre provides.

Lebowakgomo's CBD is the primary activity node in respect of provision of a wide range of facilities such as offices and retail (shops). Apart from the CBD, the cluster also accommodates the Limpopo Legislature complex, located just north of the CBD. Historically the Legislature played an important role in the area, but there is an indication that the function of the Legislature will be relocated to Polokwane.

Apart from the Lebowakgomo/Makotse growth point, it is evident that the Mogoto/Moletlane area/settlements have intense activity in respect of localised services and commercial (retail) activity. It also accommodates a Neighbourhood Shopping Centre. This secondary activity node is strategically located at a prominent intersection along the R519 road, which also includes a new taxi rank. However, it is also evident that business development at Moletlane along the R519 road as well as along the main intersection thereof leading north to Mogoto and south towards Magatle, is problematic due to uncontrolled and unplanned development, which even exceed onto the road reserve as shown in the photographs below. Even if it doesn't exceed onto the road reserve, access to these premises is unsafe and most probably against the standards of road authorities.

Apart from Lebowakgomo's CBD and the Moletlane secondary activity node which contains the two large activity nodes, there are also other secondary activity nodes in the suburban area and settlements, e.g. Lebowakgomo A. However the secondary node in Lebowakgomo A shows signs of decay and underutilisation as can be seen in the photograph below. Considering its target area and population, it certainly holds great potential to serve as secondary activity node.

Industrial

There are two main areas which provides in industrial townships which is located at the Lebowakgomo/Makotse cluster (refer to Map 1.25). It was quite noticeable during inspection of the municipal area that there are many vacant erven and under-utilised industrial properties in Lebowakgomo's industrial townships. (See photographs below).

However, although there are proclaimed townships for industrial purposes in the Lebowakgomo settlement, there is an obvious oversupply for this land use and not much industrial development which occurs in these areas. It can be concluded that there is not much pressure on any development for industrial purposes and that the existing erven available for this is sufficient to serve in the medium to long term. Despite of this observation, these areas still holds potential for development for industrial purpose, including manufacturing, packaging and warehousing.

Mining

In terms of mining land uses and activity, there are a few mines as indicated in the Map 26. The consultation sessions revealed that mining activity in general is declining. It can be concluded that there is not much pressure on any development for mining purposes. The mining land use forms a small part of the land use composition of the area.

The platinum mining belt of the Bushveld Complex and Platreef Resource, illustrate the central locality of Lepelle-Nkumpi in respect of the core of both resources, namely at Mogalakwena and Tubatse. The locality of existing and future mines along these reefs is evident in Map 26.

The potential of the mining belt over the Zebediela region could be threatened by the settlement developments that are located in a dispersed manner over the subsurface mineral belt. The mining feasibility of this area should be confirmed with DMR.

Conservation – Regional Open Space

The conservation areas and biosphere (regional open space) land use comprises a considerable large area of the land use in the municipal area. Two areas forms the core, namely to the eastern and north-eastern parts of the municipal area a large area for conservation and a biosphere is present, and in the western parts of the municipal area, a conservation area with international heritage status exist

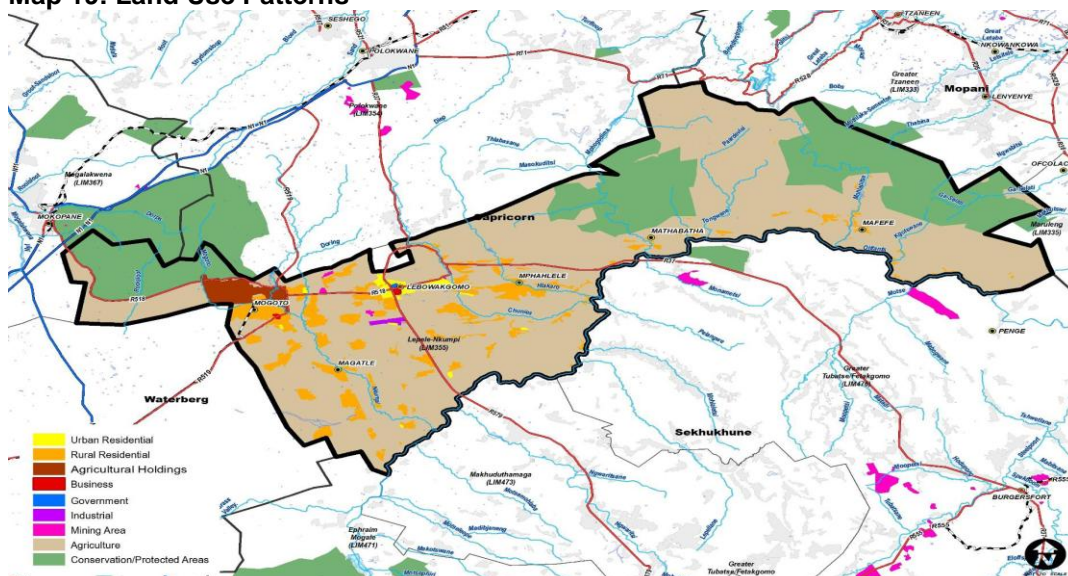
Residential

The residential land uses can be classified in the following categories, namely:

Urban residential – located in formal townships and areas where General Plans exist and erven were formally surveyed and zoned and individual ownership registered in the Deeds Office in most instances (e.g. erven in Lebowakgomo);

- **Rural residential** – located in less formal settlements, or settlements which might have been surveyed, but in many instances not. Land normally belongs to the State and it includes those areas/settlements held in trust by Traditional Authorities. (e.g. Magatle, Molapo);
- **Agricultural Holdings** – located in rural areas or adjacent to other settlements where a General Plan normally exists as part of an agricultural holdings complex. Individual ownership is normally registered I the Deeds Office (e.g. Zebediela Estate);
- **Informal residential** – located in informal settlements where no general plan exist or where settlements took place without any permission from the authorities (e.g. areas west and south of Lebowakgomo BA);
- **Farmsteads and farms (agriculture)** – located on farm portions where individual ownership is registered in the Deeds Office (.e.g. productive commercial farms, game farms etc.).

Map 19: Land Use Patterns



Other land uses – community facilities

Facility location planning standards, access guidelines and threshold norms are an essential element of strategic forward planning and are used to allocate and reserve land for particular uses and facilities and develop capital budget plans within a planning area. In respect to planning over the long term, access standards, threshold guidelines and site sizes are increasingly important in ensuring that sufficient land has been reserved for essential facilities in terms of future growth and development without being wasteful and/ or encouraging the illegal use of underdeveloped land. Standards ideally facilitate a more equitable provision of services and facilities to diverse communities.

In order to determine the accessibility of social services within the Municipal areas, the planning norms and standards with reference to educational and health facilities were applied. The standards have been adjusted from time to time, the latest being issued by the “CSIR Guidelines for the Provision of Social Facilities in South African Settlements in 2012”. However, in the event that a Provincial Department has a specific norm and standard that they apply, this norm will in such case be used for consistency.

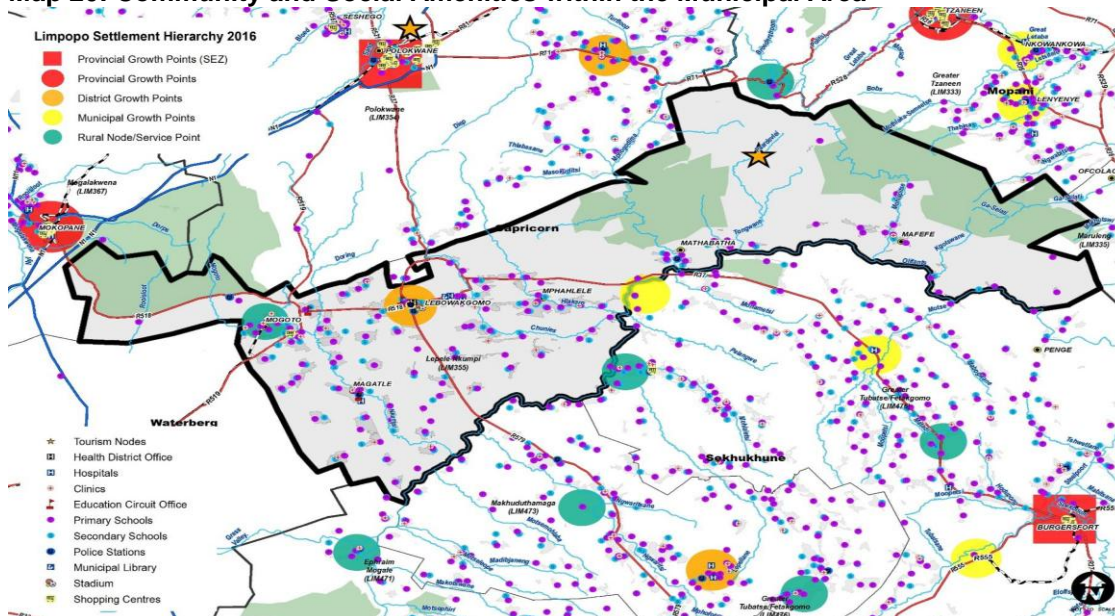
Accesses to educational facilities are based on the South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996) Norms and Standards. At full implementation of the Norms and Standards, every school will be required to have a catchment area (area to be served by a school) with a radius of up to 3km (45 minutes walking time). A total walking distance to and from school will then be 6km (1.5 hours walking distance time).

The access to health facilities (hospitals, clinics and community health centres) are based on the CSIR Guidelines for the Provision of Social Facilities in South Africa (2012). According to the CSIR Guidelines, the access distance to hospitals is 30km and 5km to both to clinics and community health centres.

The subsequent parts of this section of the report include a series of Maps that depict the accessibility and provision of community facilities, such as schools, health facilities, police stations etc. It is evident that the location of most of the facilities ensures appropriate services and accessibility. However, there are areas of shortcoming where these facilities are still required. These shortcomings are spatially indicated on the relevant maps as well as summarised in a table on the map.

Apart from formal recreation facilities such as the Lebowakgomo stadium, the other recreational facilities such as parks and open spaces seems to be maintained poorly and not used by people and children. In other instances it seems that parks are being used for informal settlements. The Municipality identified the need for a stadium at Zebediela.

Map 20: Community and Social Amenities within the Municipal Area



3.4. Key Spatial Challenges and Opportunities

The key challenges and opportunities summarised below includes a range of figures and maps to explain these aspects visually and provide a synthesis. However, it is not possible to show every aspect visually. Hence:

	Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
Biophysical environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The steep topography of the mountain ranges found in the north-eastern part of the municipal area, is a restricting factor for future urban development, as well as road and freight linkages between Lepelle-Nkumpi and Mopani District Municipality. 62% of the municipal area is designated as Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) in the Limpopo Conservation Plan, 2013, and another 20% of the municipal is regarded as Ecological Support Area (ESA); There are urban settlements developed over environmental sensitive areas in the north-eastern part of the municipal area, as well as the western part. The settlement development patterns also reveal a tendency to establish along riverine area. The unplanned extension of these settlements is a threat to the protection of the natural resources, and the safety of inhabitants (houses may be constructed within floodline areas, or structures and foundations not suitable for soil condition). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 62% of the municipal area is designated as Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) in the Limpopo Conservation Plan, 2013 which provides opportunity for tourism and recreation; Mountain ranges of conservation and tourism value are protected in nature reserves and forest reserves in the Eastern parts of the municipality. An opportunity exist to merge and commercialise the reserves; The Makapan Valley World Heritage site and buffer area is located to the West of the municipal area. This also holds potential for tourism and recreation.
Socio-economic environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A large number, namely 56.8% of the population of the municipality falls within the 0 to 24 years age group and can hence be regarded as a "bottom-heavy" age structure which will place many challenges to the municipality in terms of resources such as education, health and social services, not to mention job creation; Unemployment rates of the municipality totals at 47.6% in 2011, which is higher than the Limpopo Province's rate of 38.9%. The total unemployment rate, inclusive of discouraged work seekers is 55.2% however ; A large percentage of the population has no or very little education. Hence the majority of the labour force has no or very little basic skills; 78% of the total population falls within the Low Income group of which 14.9% of the total population of the municipality, has no income whatsoever in 2011; At 31%, Government Services is the biggest contributor towards the local GDP, followed by mining at 17%. The potential relocation of the Legislative to Polokwane could impact negatively on this sector as an employer. Since 2011, the mining sector may have experienced a decline due to the downscaling/closure of the Hwelereng Mine and Zebediela Bricks. (Formal statistics to prove the decline could not be found, but consultative sessions confirmed the trend.) Unfortunately Agriculture at 2% is the lowest contributor of the total GDP of the municipality; A large number, namely 56.8% of the population of the municipality falls within the 0 to 24 years age group and can hence be regarded as a "bottom-heavy" age structure which will place many challenges to the municipality in 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Build on the strong regional relationship and interaction between the city of Polokwane as the capital and economic hub of the Limpopo Province and the municipality. The regional interaction is supported by good linkages via main roads and the Provincial Corridor; The municipality's average household and population growth rate is much lower than that of the Limpopo Province and the Capricorn District Municipality and should therefore be regarded as a positive aspect since there are municipalities which is worse off; Mining with a GDP contribution of 17% is the second largest sector in the local economy and may hold great potential in respect of the long term prospects for the municipality. The Finance and business services, Wholesale and retail as well as Social and personal services as strong contributors of the local GDP and hold potential for the municipality over the medium to long term and should be exploited further;

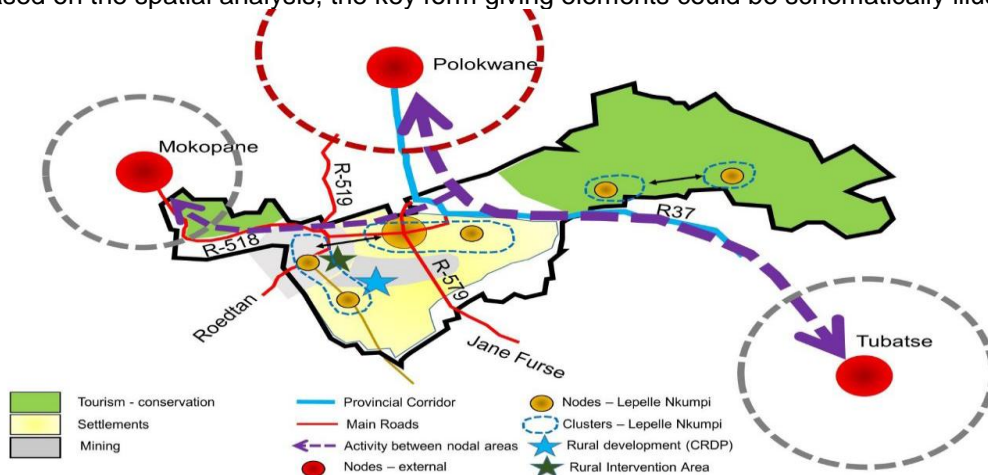
	Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
	<p>terms of resources such as education, health and social services, not to mention job creation;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A large percentage of the population has no or very little education. Hence the majority of the labour force has no or very little basic skills; ▪ The close proximity of Lepelle-Nkumpi and Lebowakgomo to the Provincial Capital, namely Polokwane City has disadvantages because it may cause be an outflow of capital out of municipality's area; ▪ Zebediela is identified as an Intervention Area for rural development and potential rural tourism node. ▪ There is currently no strong tourism destination area in Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality. ▪ A weakness in the spatial analysis is that the official data available to assess the socio-economic profile, dates 2011 (Statistics SA). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ There is a declared CRDP area at Ward 5, located in the central Western area of the municipality close to the Magatle settlement which should be reserved for integrated rural development and upgrading of infrastructure. ▪ The Zebediela area and Mafefe area hold potential as Rural Tourism Nodes. ▪ The Zebediela area holds potential for mixed use development; ▪ The close proximity of Lepelle-Nkumpi and Lebowakgomo to the Provincial Capital, namely Polokwane City has advantages which include access to specialised services such as medical, employment opportunities for residents of Lepelle-Nkumpi; ▪ The City of Polokwane is identified as the provincial logistics hub with proposed road, freight and passenger routes identified towards Lebowakgomo/Zebediela. The interaction and linkage is foreseen to increase. ▪ Tubatse and Fetakgomo are prioritised Mining Towns, and Tubatse is also identified as a Special Economic Zone with government focussed interventions in these areas. Lepelle-Nkumpi may benefit from increase movement patterns through the municipal area to these adjacent municipalities, whilst it could serve as a residential area for labourers in these mining towns/municipalities. ▪ There are potential expansion opportunities of platinum mines at Mogalakwena (Platreef Resource) that may in future result in stronger movement patterns between Lepelle-Nkumpi and Mogalakwena areas, as well as stronger movement between Mogalakwena and the platinum mines in Tubatse. ▪ Potential economic opportunities include the planned retail

	Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
		<p>facilities in the Lebowakgomo CBD, the potential new mine at the Olifants River, and proposed mixed use development in Zebediela. A number of local economic opportunities were also identified in the LED Strategy and include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The transfer of land to local communities could create opportunities for development of the land for farming enterprises, or tourism- related enterprises. ▪ The development potential of the agricultural sector is contained in the expansion of the production of existing products, particularly citrus, vegetables and livestock. ▪ Agro-processing and cluster development: ▪ Tourism development, especially the potential merging and commercialisation of existing reserves. ▪ Retail and mining support services due to central locality. ▪ Establishment of a Fresh Produce Market ▪
Build environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ There are currently no urban edges delineated for the settlement areas to direct their future growth direction. Municipality should delineate proper Urban Edges for all settlements in order to promote sustainable human settlement and compact urban settlement form; ▪ Ensure proper control of development in order to eliminate the phenomena of informal settlements and expansion of residential areas without proper sanction by the municipality; ▪ Municipality's Land Use Scheme is old and should be reviewed within the coming five years ▪ A high level of service backlogs is a challenge, especially water and sanitation. Introduce systems that ensure the future provision of water and sanitation systems which can accommodate the desired growth; ▪ 64%% of the land in the municipality is public owned land, and only 30% is privately owned land. The Municipality is restricted by only owning land in Lebowakgomo for development purposes. ▪ A total of area of 93,485ha or 37% of the total area of land within the municipal area is under land claims and it may impact on the physical as well as economic development in the municipal area. ▪ The industrial area (IA) is under-utilised and maintenance of services inadequate. Ownership is in the form of lease agreements with LEDA as land owner. The municipal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Proper planning and development guidelines were developed for the Lebowakgomo Town and District Growth Point in order to provide for a wide range of land uses, including proposals for residential development in order to provide in a wide spectrum of housing typologies; ▪ There is the potential to attract industrial development associated with the Dilokong Provincial Corridor between Burgersfort and Polokwane as well as other industrial uses possibly associated with agricultural production/ packaging. In addition thereto, there are initiatives underway to investigate the revitalisation of the industrial area; ▪ There are large vacant erven in Lebowakgomo CBD and surrounding the CBD that could be released for development if

	Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
	<p>owned industrial area at Extension J is vacant, unserved and locked by unresolved land ownership disputes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The availability of the vacant business erven in Lebowakgomo, is also subjected to resolving land ownership issues. ▪ Communities have access to hospitals according to health standards, but evaluation of access to primary health identified a number of settlements with inadequate accessibility. ▪ The housing demand/backlog is relatively low at approximately 3000 units; ▪ The Groothoek, Specon and Mphahlele water schemes and settlements in the central parts of the municipal area is expected to have water deficiency within 5 to 10 years. 	<p>the land ownership issues are resolved.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Well-located land has been identified north of Lebowakgomo, for acquisition by the Municipality. ▪ There is a need for community facilities in the Mogoto cluster such as a stadium, community hall, police station and fire station, based on CSIR standards. ▪ There are 4,181 housing opportunities in Lebowakgomo. ▪ The R37, R518 and R519 is strategically located and provides opportunity for movement of people and goods, not only within the municipal area, but also to adjacent cities and town, such as Polokwane and Mokopane. These roads are included in Provincial Public Transport Planning as priority routes for bus and freight transport. The plan also includes a future passenger rail link to Zebediela as a proposal. The increase in the significance of the roads links, associated increase in traffic volumes, will also increase economic opportunities along the routes; ▪ Due to the strategic locality of Lebowakgomo in respect of Polokwane, Tubatse and Mogalakwena, it holds potential to be a preferred residential area provided it offer quality and safe living environments. In addition thereto, the relative young population profile create the opportunity to provide educational and recreational facilities, as well as higher educational and training facilities that offer skills required in the surrounding mining environments. ▪ The Mafefe area holds great potential for tourism due to its location in the mountains and relatively close to the R37 Provincial Corridor.

Socio-economic environment Synthesis: Form Giving Elements

Based on the spatial analysis, the key form giving elements could be schematically illustrated as follows:



3.5. Spatial Development Frameworks

Spatial Development Frameworks are frameworks that seek to influence the overall spatial distribution of current and future land use within a municipality in order to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the Municipal IDP

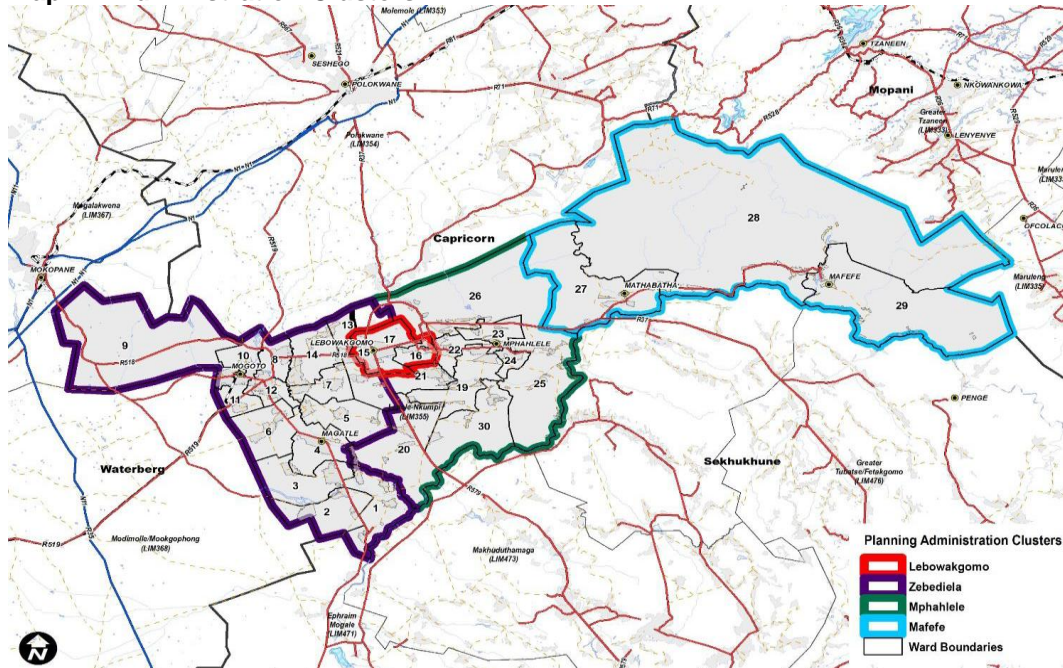
Administrative Clusters

For purposes of this SDF the municipal area is divided into the following Administrative Clusters, delineated more clearly in Map 2.1. It is based on the municipal wards and includes the following, namely:

- Zebediela Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 1-14);
- Lebowakgomo Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 15-18);
- Mphahlele Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 19-26 & 30);
- Mafefe-Mathabatha Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 27 -29).

These clusters can be used for public participation, IDP purposes and ward planning purposes.

Map 21: Administration Clusters

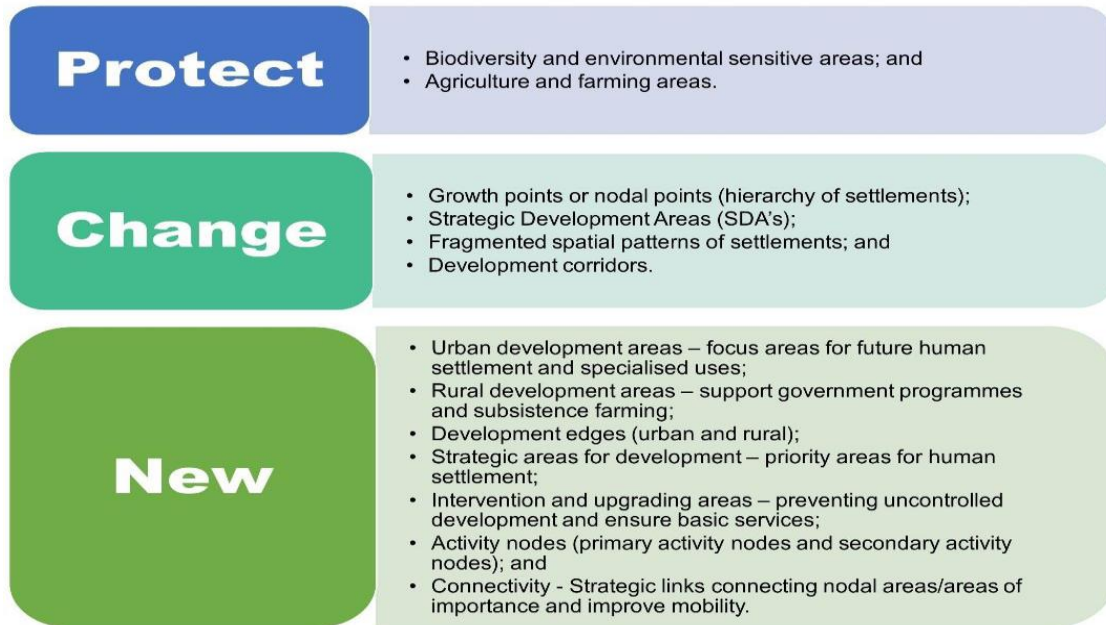


Final Vision Statement

Short & medium term vision:

To develop spatial hierarchy development areas for the Municipality with linkages to the broader region, encouraging integration, environmental and socio-economic sustainability, and wherein the residents have adequate access to a quality of life.

Spatial strategies



It is necessary to “spatially arrange” these components in such a way that it complies with the development principles set for the area and by using certain planning tools or techniques. In order to achieve the above desired spatial form for the municipal SDF, the following planning tools and concepts will be utilised, namely:

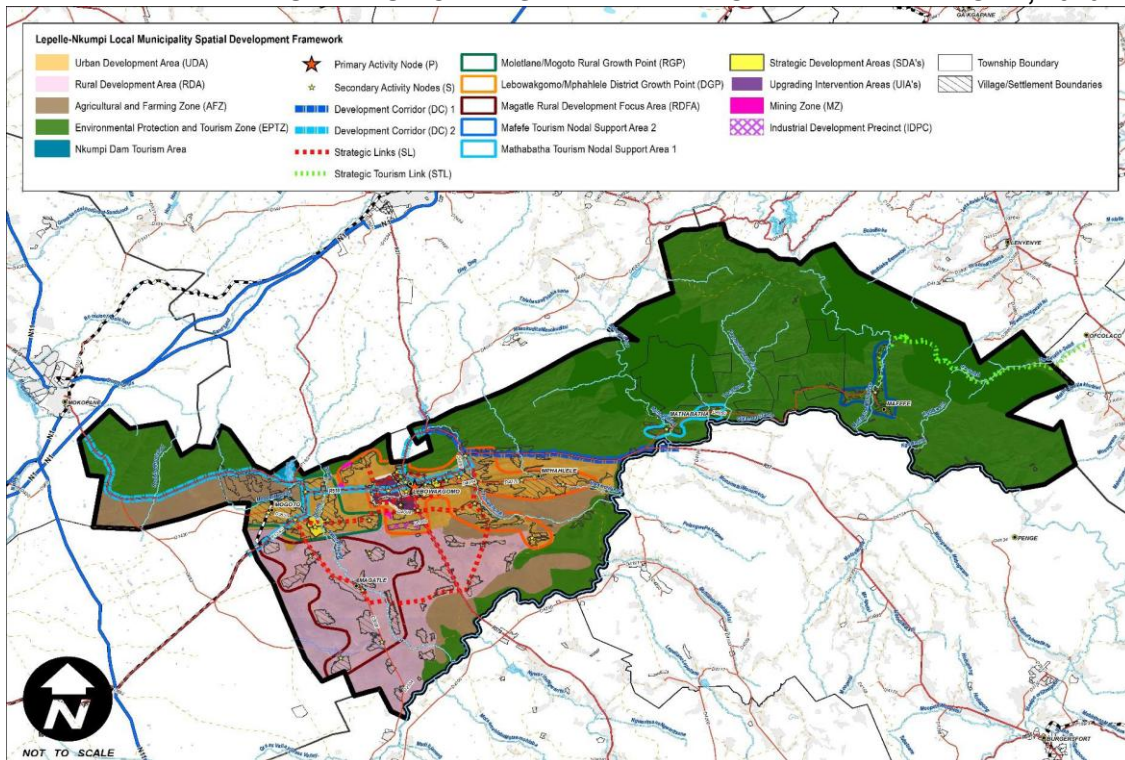
- The concept of protection areas wherein valuable natural and economic resources require protection.
- The concept of a hierarchy of settlements including settlement re-structuring in order to correct distorted spatial patterns and ensure optimal utilisation/provision of infrastructure and engineering services;
- The concept of development (urban) edges which provides in the containment of and limitations for development;
- The concept of nodes wherein higher intensity of land uses and activities are supported and provided for;
- The concept of corridors or functional linkages between nodes;
- The concept of growth areas or strategic development areas where future growth opportunities are identified, which include intensities of development and infill development;
- The concept of intervention areas for example where rural development should receive priority or where informal settlement upgrading should take place; and
- The concept of areas where the expansion of urban areas should realise over the long term period (directions of expansion).

The plan therefore deals with or includes the following:

- Areas for biodiversity protection and major areas for tourism potential. These areas are “no-go” areas for some forms of development; excluding uses associated with the protection of the biodiversity and tourism etc. the area is demarcated as the **Environment Protection and Tourism Zone (EPTZ)**.
- Areas where commercial and game farming activities take place, and are classified as the **Agricultural and Farming Zone (AFZ)**.

- Nodal points or growth points which represent the areas for **urban development (urban development area)** for human settlements where the largest spectrum of specialised land uses should be focused;
- **Rural development area** which represent rural settlements and areas between these settlements utilised for subsistence farming. These areas form integral part of the national governments CRDP initiatives;
- Restructuring of fragmented spatial patterns of settlements and/or precincts by provision of:
 - The **development edges**;
 - Directions of growth and/or areas of **future expansion** - these should be areas which should be reserved for long term human settlement/urban development, forming a vision of the urban area over the long term (10-30 years).
- **Strategic Development Areas (SDA's)**;
- **Upgrading Intervention Areas (UIA's)**;
- **Development Corridors (DC)** providing connectivity and opportunity for development between nodal points and routes of greater importance, consisting of:
 - Local Activity Corridors
 - Activity Spines;
- **Strategic links (SL)** providing connectivity between nodal points and other land uses.
- Activity Nodes providing community services (business nodes) and land uses to resident communities in support of their basic and specific needs throughout the human settlements (development edges) in the municipal areas

MAP 22: LEPELLE-NKUMPI MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, 2016



HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS

Hierarchy of Settlements	1. Urban Development Areas	1.1. Lebowakgomo/Mphahlele District Growth Point
		1.2. Moletlane/Mogoto Municipal Growth Point
	2. Rural Development Areas	2.1 Magatle Rural Development Focus Areas
	3. Rural Hinterland and Farms	3.1. Magatle Rural Hinterland Villages
		3.2. Mphahlele Rural Hinterland Villages
		3.3. Mathabatha/Mafefe Rural Hinterland Villages

Urban Development Areas

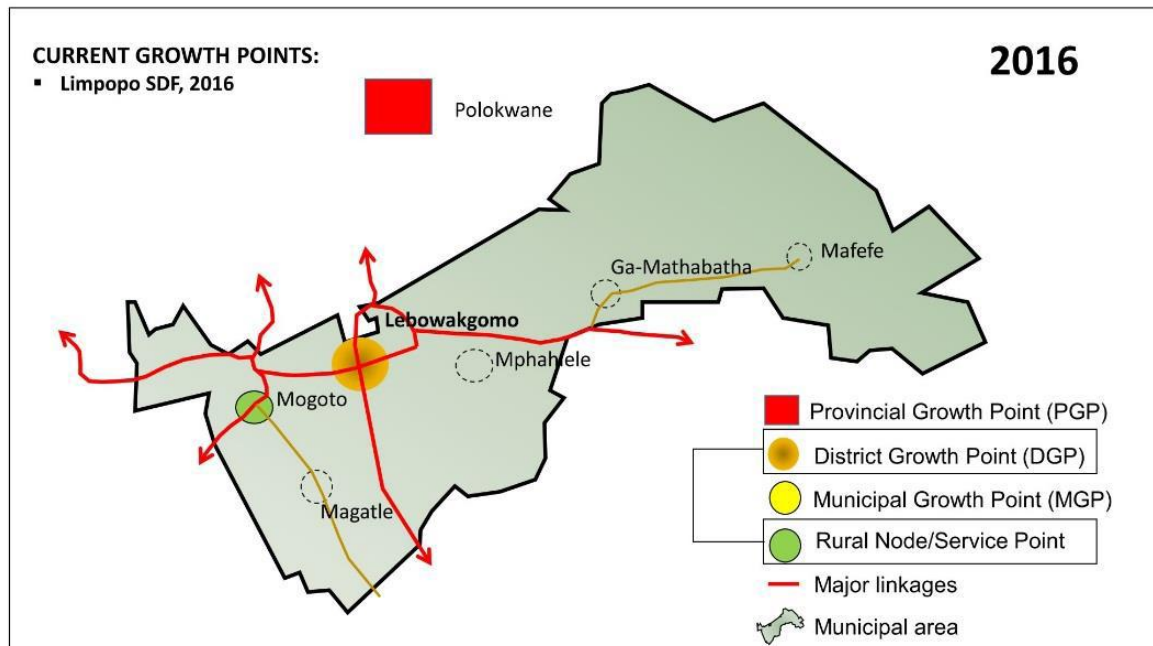
- The Lebowakgomo-Mphahlele District Growth Point (DGP) and;
- The Moletlane/Mogoto Rural Growth Point (RGP)/Service area

Rural Development Focus Areas

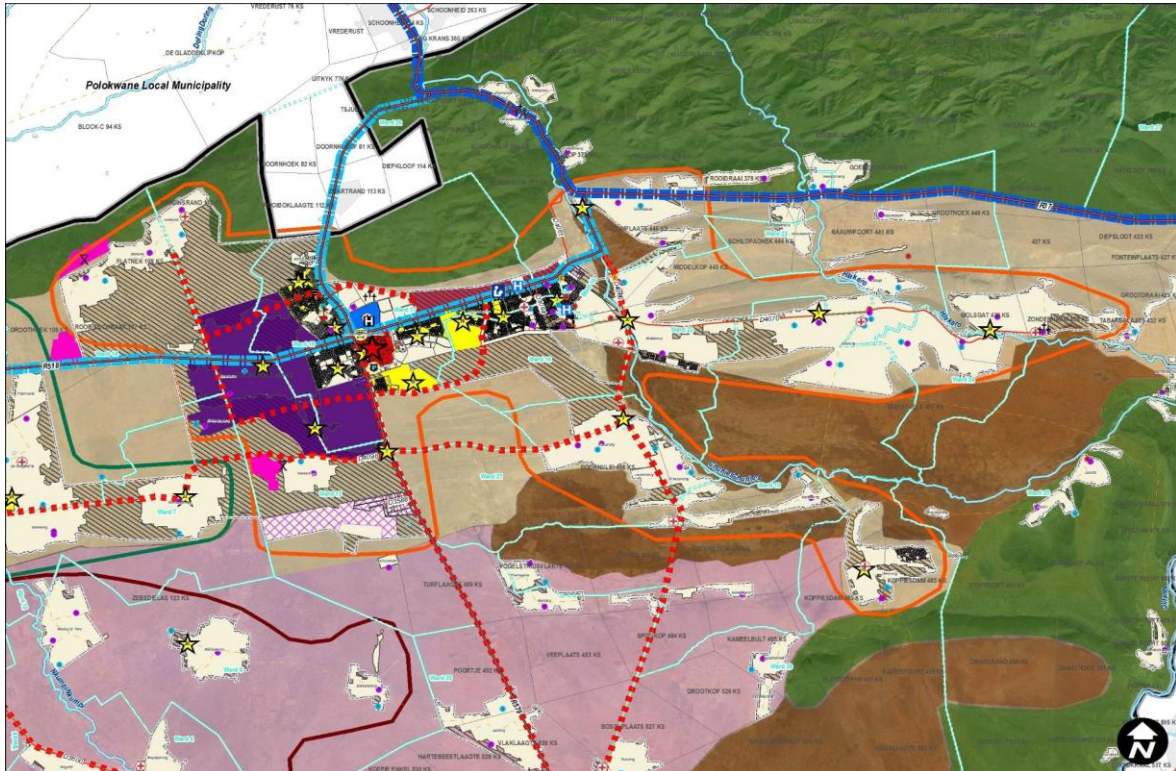
Magatle Rural Development Focus Area (RDFA).

Rural hinterland villages and farms

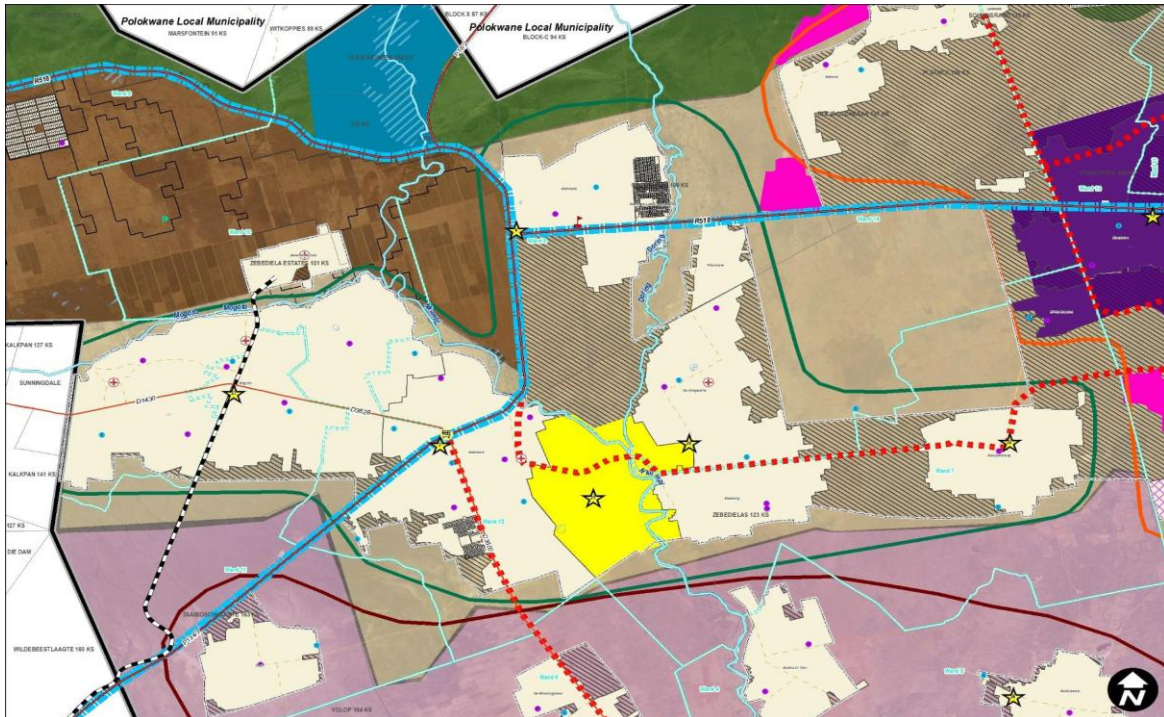
MAP 23: HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS



MAP 24: LEBOWAKGOMO/MPHAHLELE DGP PROPOSALS



MAP 25: MOETLANE/MOGOTO RGP PROPOSALS



CHAPTER 4: ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

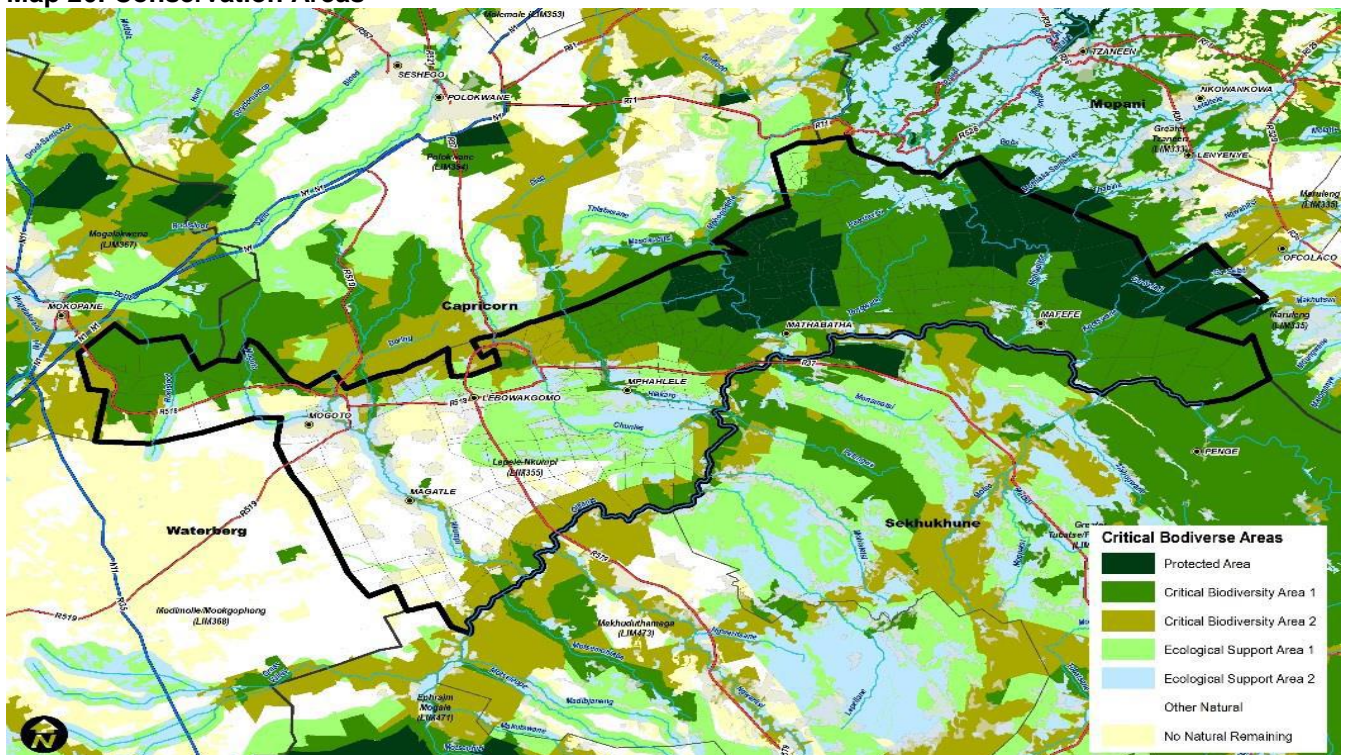
4.1. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Local Government in South Africa has a key role in addressing social and economic needs of communities while ensuring that the resource base upon which life depends is conserved and well managed. Planning in South Africa should as such aim to use scarce resources and limited capacity wisely, and to re-orientate approaches and management tools, so as to achieve a greater level of equity, service provision and sustainability in the country. Local government is important in this regard due to localized nature of many environmental problems and concerns.

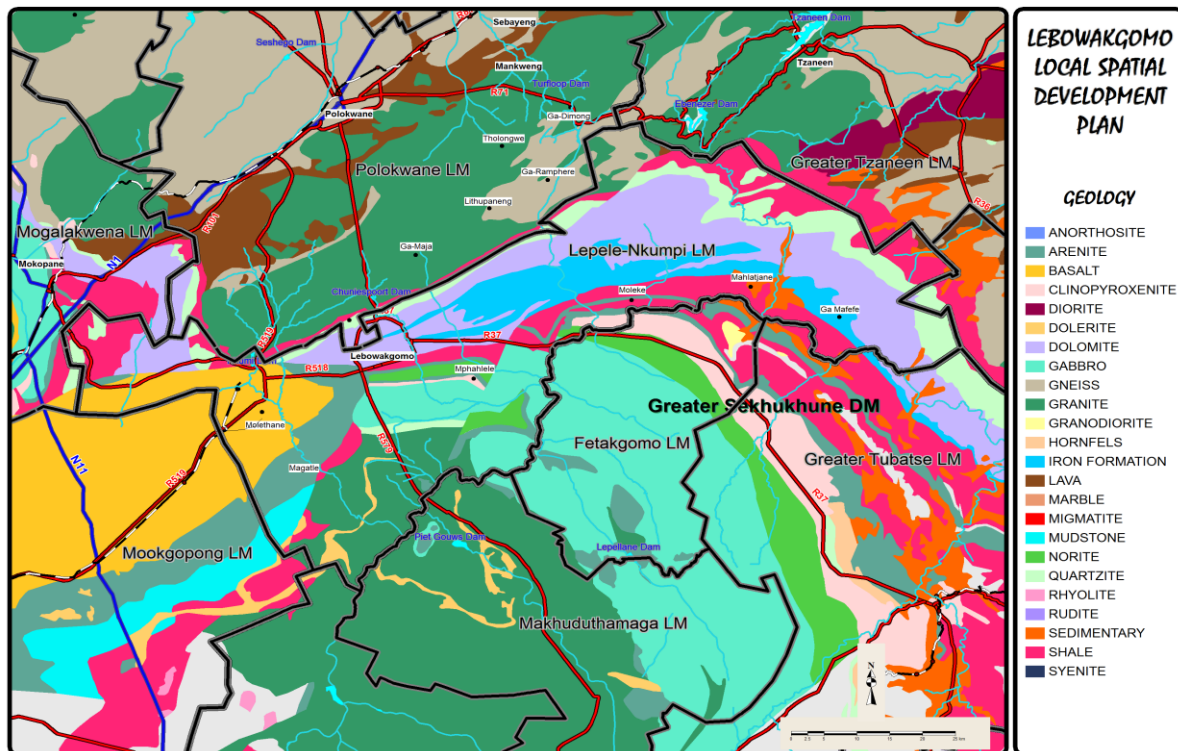
There has been a number of infrastructure development and other construction projects initiated within the municipality. These projects and other factors contributed towards illegal mining of sand in rivers, resulting in alterations of river banks and irregular landscape. Drilling of boreholes, electrification of villages, mining, bulk water supplies, heavy rains etc. have had a negative impact on the environment such as the pollution on ground water, extinction of vulnerable and sensitive species, land degradation, loss of biodiversity and noise pollution among others.

Municipal objectives and strategies can be summed as responding to the dire needs for reduction of unemployment and poverty, provision of infrastructure and services and compliance with environmental management legislation and use of environmentally friendly technology.

Map 26: Conservation Areas



Map 27: Geology



The following are major environmental risks within Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality:

Deforestation: Deforestation is one of major environmental problems affecting most areas.

Overgrazing: The major influencing factor in this regard is overstocking by those practicing farming and what is termed the Tragedy of the Commons i.e. it is the situation whereby no one takes responsibility on the piece of land they all use for grazing;

Erosion: Erosion is another of environmental problem that affects the larger part of the area. Its effects and occurrences are very high compared to the rest. The major causes of these conditions are overgrazing and deforestation.

Illegal occupation of land and indiscriminate change in land-use: Unplanned settlements have a major negative effect to the environment. The major causes of urban sprawl or unplanned settlements are poverty/unemployment, population growth and urbanisation;

Poaching: Poaching is very rife in areas such as Lekgalameetse;

Asbestos Pollution: Some areas of Lepelle-Nkumpi are subjected to asbestos pollution, which has detrimental effects on the lives of people. However, its magnitude is medium as most of the mines had been rehabilitated;

Uncontrolled Fires: Uncontrolled fires are another element of concern as far as the environment is concerned. The major areas affected by veld fires are the Strydpoort Mountains. Natural and man-made disasters; and

Waste disposal: Only 21% of households has access to refuse removal services

Alien plants: Some parts of the municipality are infested with alien plants

Climate Change and global warming

Climate change is a long-term shift in the climate of a specific location, region or planet. The burden on municipalities will grow because of the expected increases in natural disasters, water scarcity and disease, and reduced agricultural production and food security.

The effects of extreme changes in runoff due to climate change include the following:

- Increased erosion and sedimentation, causing loss of fertile topsoil and reductions in the fertility and quality of agricultural produce as well as disruptions in aquatic ecosystems.
- Increased transportation of water pollutants (petroleum and hazardous substances/chemicals, herbicides, fertilisers and sediments) through surface water, groundwater and soil systems leading to human health risks, contamination of drinking water, ecosystem disturbance and aesthetic impacts on water resources.

- Increased flooding or drought, resulting in loss of life, livelihoods and assets, damage to infrastructure, contamination and/or limitation of water supplies, loss of crops, and community displacement.

Adaptation interventions important to municipalities include the following:

- Sustainable water resource use and management including catchment management.
- Maintenance and climate-resilient restoration of ecosystem services.
- Sustainable farming systems including integrated crop and livestock management.
- Community-based forestry and diversification of livelihood skills.
- Climate resilient forestry options.
- Climate advisory services and early warning systems for extreme weather events.
- Fire mitigation including burning fire breaks and reactive fire fighting.
- Climate change integrated into agricultural curricula.
- Integrated water use planning.
- Integrated, simplified and unambiguous policy and effective governance systems.
- Sustainable urban expansion including, where possible, ecosystem-based solutions.
- Awareness, knowledge and communication on climate change and adaptation.

See Climate Change Analysis under Cross-Cutting Issues in subsequent chapters here below.

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Environmental Management Inspectors (EMIs) are trained and appointed
- Approved Environmental Management Plan (EMP)
- Compliance monitoring inspections
- Greening and cleaning programmes

WEAKNESSES

- Lack of environmental monitoring and planning tools
- Lack of open space planning and management
- Lack of conservation and protection of natural resources
- Lack of Air Quality management and monitoring

OPPORTUNITIES

- Industries self-regulation
- GMC competition
- Funding from Environmental Agencies
- ECO schools

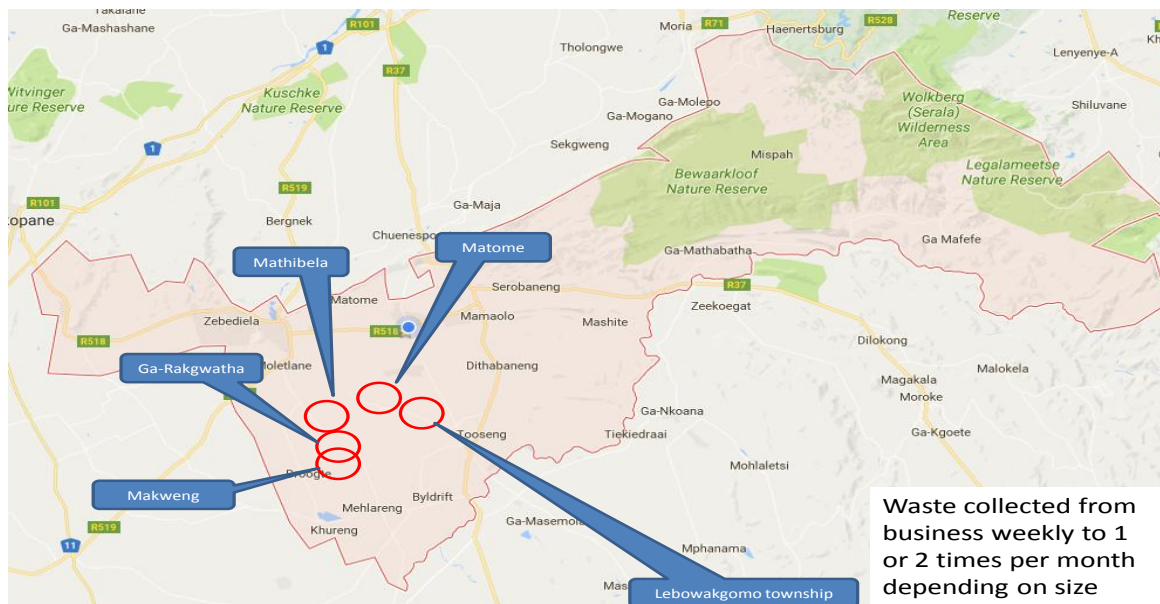
THREATS

- Loss of productive soil due to illegal small scale mining
- Collapse of buildings due to soil instability caused by borrow pits
- Invasive and Alien plant species
- Asbestos mining dumps
- Sewer spillage from Lebowakgomo Waste Water Treatment Facilities (WWTFs)

4.2. WASTE MANAGEMENT

According to Community Survey 2016 results, a mere 22% of households in Lepelle-Nkumpi have access to solid waste disposal service. These refuse removal services are being provided by municipality at Lebowakgomo Township and four rural villages of Makweng, Matome, Mathibela and Rakgoatha. A licensed landfill site has been built by the District and is, however, to be operated, managed and maintained by Lepelle-Nkumpi municipality.

Map 28: Waste Collection Points



13

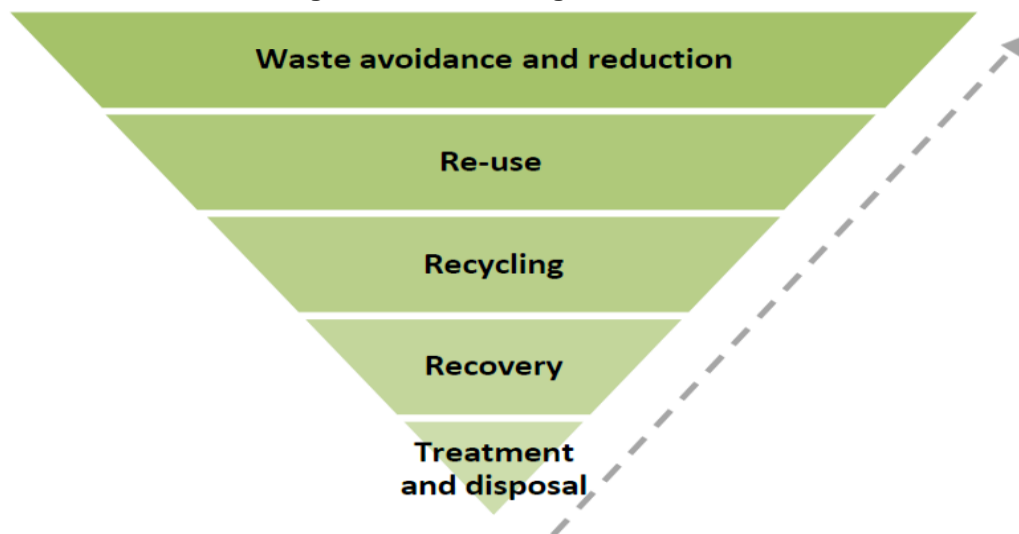
Table.15: Distribution of households by type of refuse removal- 2001, 2011 and 2016

	Removed by local authority / private company			Removed less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump			Communal container	No rubbish disposal			Own refuse dump	Not Specified		
	2001	2011	2016	2016	2001	2011	2016	2016	2001	2011	2016	2016	2001	2011	2016
Lepelle Nkumpi	8 366	12 600	13377	340	33 241	41 290	881	110	9 638	5 446	3107	43322	0	346	167
	16%	21%	22%	0%	65%	69%	1%	0%	19%	9%	5%	70%	0%	1%	0%
Households	51 245	59682	61305	61305	51 245	59682	61305	61305	51 245	59682	61305	61305	51 245	59682	61305

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Municipalities are required to compile an IWMP in accordance with **Section 11 (4)(a)** of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA). IWMP for Lepelle- Nkumpi Local Municipality (LNM) was developed first in 2005 and reviewed in 2017.

4.2.1 The Aims of an Integrated Waste Management



4.2.2. Waste Generation

Estimated tonnes domestic waste generated within the LNM based on population figures

Income bracket	No. of people	Tons generated/ day/ income bracket group (tons/year)
R0 - R76,400	213,534	82.0
R76,401 – R1,228,800	16,354	22.2
R 1,228,801 +	460	0.6
TOTAL		104.7

38,214 tonnes of domestic wastes is generated per year in LNM

4.2.3. Waste Minimisation:

Recycling

- No formal municipal recycling programmes
- 15 recycling companies and 21 waste reclaimers are registered on LNM database.
- LNM provides training and PPE to private recyclers.
- Approximately 199 tonnes of waste/year is recycled at Lebowakgomo landfill site (2.18% of recyclable stream)

Five cleaning co-operatives, duties include:

- Litter picking
- Bush clearing
- Door to door collection service
- Public Awareness campaigns

Lebowakgomo buy-back centre

- Waste management license application underway
- Negotiations underway to purchase the land
- Funded by DEA

4.2.4. Type of refuse disposal

Type of refuse disposal	Household percentage (%)		
	LNM	Polokwane LM	South Africa
Removed by LA / private company at least once a week	20.5	44.4	62.1
Removed by LA / private company less often	0.6	0.7	1.5
Communal refuse dump	0.8	1	1.9
Own refuse dump	68.4	49.9	28.2
No rubbish disposal	9.1	3.2	5.4
Other	0.6	0.7	0.9

4.2.5. Waste Management Facilities

Landfill sites:

- Permitted in 2011
- General waste site
- Hazardous waste and HCRW observed on site
- Lebowakgomo waste disposal site and recycling facility and recycling centre
- Lebowakgomo A dump site and Lebokawgomo B dump site (closed, not rehabilitated)

Waste Disposal Tonnages- Lebowakgomo landfill site

Waste Category	Monthly Average (tons)	Annual Total (tons)
General Waste	390.43	4,685.22

Waste Category	Monthly Average (tons)	Annual Total (tons)
Business Waste	67.50	809.97
Mixed Waste	225.77	2,709.27
Industrial Waste	0.93	11.14
Garden Waste	0.95	11.41
Clean Builders Rubble	159.95	1,919.41
Sorted Recyclables	7.75	61.98
Total	462.85	10,208.40

Transfer Stations:

- One transfer station being constructed outside Mathibela township

Waste Collection Service: Fleet

- 4 compactor trucks – (at least 1 in poor condition)
- 1 skip tuck
- 1 flat deck (skip)
- 1 grab/ tipper truck

Hazardous and Health Care Risk Waste

- No hazardous waste facilities in LNM
- HCRW generated by:
 - Provincial Hospitals: Lebowakgomo and Zebediela
 - Provincial clinics
 - Private surgeries and clinics
- HCRW from government hospitals and clinics is collected by Buhle Waste Management that is appointed by Provincial Department of Health.

WASTE MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Licensed Landfill
- Adequate funding
- Awareness campaigns
- Programmes in place to deal with illegal dumping
- Recycling forum established

WEAKNESSES

- Aged Waste Fleet
- Outdated Planning documents
- Understaffing
- Lack of recycling facilities
- Lack of waste disposal facilities
- Lack of enforcement of waste by-laws
- No cost recovery on waste services

OPPORTUNITIES

- Willingness from the community to pay for services
- Political will to support waste programs
- Funding from other governmental departments
- Community Based recycling

THREATS

- Poor roads conditions
- Unavailability of land
- Unsuitable recycling initiatives due to lack of resources

4.2.6. WASTE MANAGEMENT INTERVENTIONS

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
Internal Management and Planning	Ensure the waste department is sufficiently staffed and capacitated to fulfil its waste management mandate and that the appropriate planning is executed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10% reduction, annually, in the number of vacant posts • Develop a training plan with proposed dates for training for all staff in the revised organogram. • All technical staff to attend a waste training course, as appropriate, and to be revised on at least a 5 year cycle. • Document the roles and responsibilities. • Director is WMO.
Waste Information Management	Management of waste information in a manner that makes it accessible and useful, and that complies with the Waste Information Regulations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish an appropriate WIS by 2017/18. • Report quarterly on the SAWIC. • Ensure waste information from of Lebowakgomo Landfill is reported as part of WIS. • Undertake at least one characterisation exercise of domestic waste stream in the LNM, annually.
Enforcement of by-laws and Monitoring	Raise public awareness of the waste management by-laws, to enforce them appropriately and thereby reduce illegal dumping in the LNM area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revise waste management by-laws to allow for waste enforcement, by end of 2017/18 financial year. • Develop an enforcement plan and system for maintaining electronic records of enforcement actions. • Appoint one waste ranger. • Undertake a dumping hotspot assessment and update this annually. The locations and size of the hotspots are to be mapped to determine clean-up costs and prevention actions. • Reduce the number of hotspots by 10% annually over the next 5 years. • Undertake an annual review of progress against the IWMP implementation plan and compile a progress report.
Waste Minimisation	Create an enabling environment for recycling and monitor it	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake a planning exercise to determine where best to establish recycling drop-off centres. • Provide at least one recycling drop of facilities in Lebowakgomo by 2018/2019. • All future transfer stations to have recycling drop-off facilities.
Waste Collection	To provide a reliable weekly collection service in urban areas and to continuously expanded waste collection services into the peri-urban and rural areas as feasible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify all problem areas within its municipal jurisdiction, where waste management services are insufficient, and then document a plan for expanding collection systems (likely to be communal skip) to the rural areas. • Develop a vehicle maintenance and replacement roster to ensure waste management vehicles remain operational.
Waste Transfer and Disposal awareness	There is a need to improve waste facilities in the LNM. At present the LNM is transporting waste from across LNM to Lebowakgomo Landfill Site. As a result the transportation costs are high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete a transfer station feasibility / masterplan report by end of 2018/19 that will reduce transportation costs. Construct a second transfer station by 2020. • Complete transfer station at Mathibela in 2016 (complete). • License and rehabilitate the Lebowakgomo A and Lebowakgomo B dumpsites by 2020.
Waste Management Awareness	To ensure a programme of ongoing waste awareness campaigns in LNM area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish an annual programme of awareness campaigns at the beginning of each year. • Undertake a minimum of 4 awareness interventions per year.

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
Finances and Tariffs	To ensure that residents and businesses are charged in a fair manner, according to the service they receive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake a full review of tariffs charged and collections services delivered to ensure that businesses are not undercharged. Repeat every 5 years Undertake a full cost accounting exercise for waste management, by 2018 Include the IWMP targets into the municipality's IDP by 2021 to ensure that sufficient budget can be allocated to the waste management services department

4.3. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

4.3.1. INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT

A very high percentage of households (95%) in the municipal area are accommodated in formal dwellings despite the rural nature of the area. The housing backlog is estimated at 3000 houses. The chart here below depicts the types of housing structures people are accommodated in, as per Community Survey results;

Table.16: Distribution of households by types of main dwelling- 2001, 2011 and 2016

Type of Facility	Formal Dwellings			Traditional Dwellings			Informal Dwellings			Flat/Apartment and Townhouses	Cluster House in Complex	Formal Backyard Dwelling	Other
Year	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2016	2016	2016	2016
Lepelle-Nkumpi	45 513	56 429	51293	4 439	1 495	2717	1 293	1758	2452	70	775	2043	2497
Percentage	89%	95%	84%	9%	3%	4%	2%	3%	4%	0%	1%	3%	4%
Total Households	51 245	59682	61305	51 245	59682	61305	51 245	59682	61305	61305	61305	61305	61305

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

There is a very strong relationship between housing, land use and economic development. Large portion of land in the municipal area is in the hands of traditional leaders and development paths there cannot be fully determined by local government. Very little can be done in these areas to ensure that land is available for housing developments and other economic activities where there is a need and where the SDF and LED strategy propose that they should go.

Housing Chapters were compiled for all municipalities during 2009, including Lepelle-Nkumpi. However, the Municipality intends to update its Housing Sector Plan so that it aligns with the NDP and MTSF 2014-2019. CoGHSTA compiled a Provincial Multi-year Housing Development Plan 2014 – 2019. Municipality is not prioritised in the pipeline for subsidies for informal settlement upgrading, CRU, social housing, PHP or other rental stock. However, the municipality is included for IRDP prioritisation in respect of the housing projects.

The tenure status and dwelling types comparing the trend between 2001 and 2011 show that the majority of households own their houses whilst rental tenure increased over the period. It could illustrate the potential of Lebowakgomo to be a place of stay for people working in adjacent urban nodes (Polokwane, Burgersfort and Mokopane).

The housing demand, 2011 according to the Limpopo MYHDP 2014-2019 is estimated at 2668 units. It is indicated in the plan that Lebowakgomo town has the potential to accommodate a total of 16,703 housing units for future housing development. This can be accommodated as follows,

- Vacant proclaimed stands (existing potential) - 4,155 housing units;
- Infill development - 4,155 housing units;
- Expansion areas - 8,355 housing units.

The Housing Development Agency (HDA) assessed the following projects/area for the development of housing opportunities during 2015/16. The interventions or investment required to address the projects are

primarily infrastructure provision, as well as housing top structures. Planning processes are required in respect of Lebowakgomo Extension H. These projects are currently included in the pipeline for IRDP subsidy in the Limpopo MYHDP 2014-2019.

Housing Projects for the Municipality Identified and to be Funded by the Housing Development Agency

Project location	Number of dwelling units	Requirements/Interventions
Lebowakgomo B	1,342	Road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo C	1,142	Water, sanitation, road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo P	582	Road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo H	293	Town planning, EIA, water and sanitation, road network and top structures.
Lebowakgomo Q	289	Road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo R	533	Road network and top structures
Total	4,181	

Table.17: Distribution of households with a radio, television, refrigerator, computer, cellphone, landline / telephone and access to internet- 2001, 2011 and 2016

Year	Radio		Television		Computer		Refrigerator		Landline		Cellphone		Internet	
	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.
2001	35 759	80%	21 787	49%	631	1%	22 370	50%	4 711	11%	12 026	27%	-	-
2011	37 168	62%	44 400	74%	6 523	11%	45 518	76%	2 789	5%	51 562	86%	13 325	22%
2016	40290	66%	52704	86%	7598	12%	52258	85%	1312	2%	57292	93%	17350	28%

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

The table indicates households' increased access to television (86%), cellphone (93%) , computer (12%) and radio (66%) and whereas household access to telephone landlines (2%) has decreased. Access to internet increased from 22% in 2011to 28% in 2016. However, the challenge as identified during ward based community consultations is that certain parts of Mafefe and of Ga-Mphahlele villages continue to experience some problems with access to cellphone networks.

4.3.2. HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

There are 27 public health facilities within the municipality (23 primary health care clinics, 1 health centre and 3 hospitals). Lebowakgomo Hospital is a District Hospital while Thabamoopo Hospital is a Provincial Tertiary Hospital dealing mainly with mental health. A private hospital is under construction at Lebowakgomo Township.

Table.20: Health facilities

Municipal Area	Hospitals	Health Centres	Clinics (PHC)	Mobile Clinics Teams
Lepelle-Nkumpi	3	1	21	9
Capricorn District	11	4	90	

Source: Limpopo Department of Health Report-2012

Map 29. Clinics

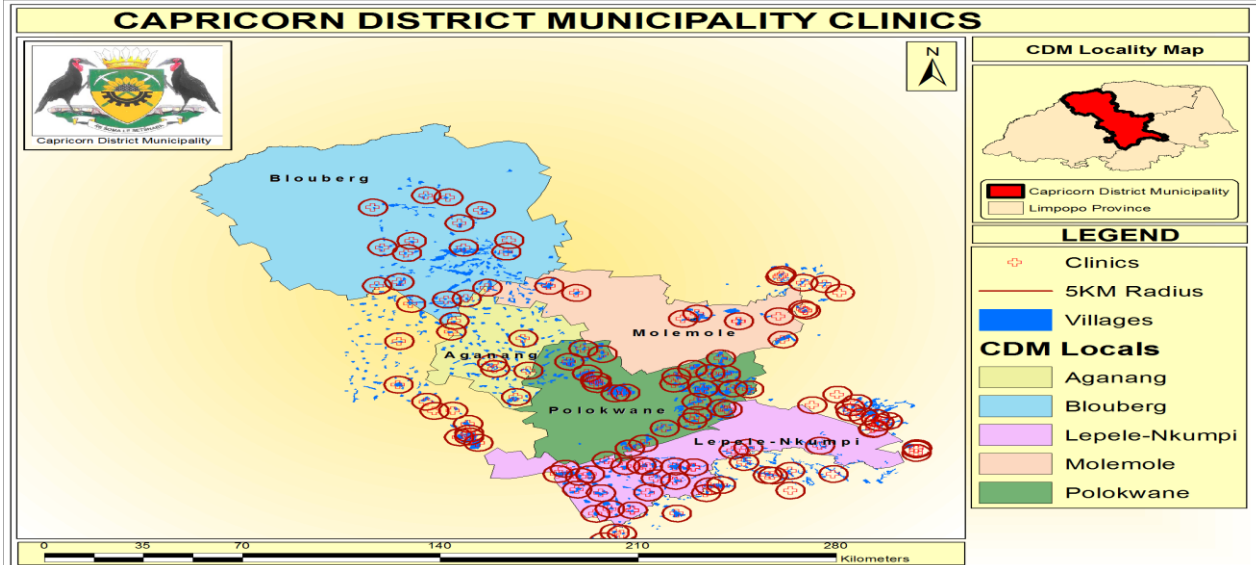


Table.21. Leading Causes of Death in Capricorn:

2013-14	2014 - 2015
Retroviral disease	Retroviral disease
Pneumonia	Lower respiratory tract infection
Tuberculosis	Tuberculosis
Cerebro-vascular accident	Renal failure
Head injury	Cancer
Lower respiratory tract infection	Cerebro-vascular accident
Gastroenteritis	Gastroenteritis
Congestive cardiac failure	Pneumonia
Renal failure	Acute Gastroenteritis
Pulmonary tuberculosis	Acute renal failure

Limpopo Department of Health, 2016

82828 grants are paid monthly by SA Social Security Agency (SASSA) in the municipal area, which is 21% of the total social grants issued within the district.

Table.22: Types of Social Grants Paid; Lepelle-Nkumpi and Capricorn District

Social Grant	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Capricorn District
Old Age Pension	22312	94823
Disability	4242	22550
Child Support	55432	268032
Care Dependency	715	4306
Foster Care	20	506
Grant in Aid	107	585
Social Relief	0	240
Multiple Social Grant	0	1785
Total	82828	392827

Data Source: SASSA

Table.Backlogs of Social Development Services

	Number of services	Number of funded services	Number of unfunded services	Overall backlog	Basic services availability water, toilets and electricity (Yes's=3,3 No's=3)
Family & child care protection	0	0	0	0	-
Elderly community based centres	09	01	08	0	Yes
Child & youth care centres by NPO'S	0	0	0	0	-
Income generating	09	09	0	01	Yes
Protective workshops	04	02	02	0	Yes
Stimulation centre	01	01	0	0	Yes
Substance abuse outpatient services	01	01	0	0	Yes
Old age homes	01	01	0	0	Yes
Early child development centres	184	85	99	37	Yes
Drop in centres	41	18	21	0	Yes
Home based care	7	2	5	0	Yes
Victim empowerment	3	3	0	0	Yes

Limpopo Department of Social Development, 2016

4.3.3. SAFETY & SECURITY**SAFETY AND SECURITY FACILITIES**

There are four police stations and one permanent magisterial court within the municipality. Magatle and Malipsdrift magistrate courts sit twice a week as satellite courts of Mokerong and Thabamooopo Magistrate Courts, respectively.

Table.23: Safety and Security Facilities

Location	Police Stations	Satellite Police Stations	Mobile Centre	Trauma Centre	Victim support centre	Magistrate's Courts
Lepelle-Nkumpi	4	1	-	1	-	1

TRAFFIC POLICE AND LICENSING

Municipality is running a licensing centre with the Provincial Department of Roads and Transport at Lebowaqomo. The aim is to finally see the entire function transferred to the municipality. There are eleven traffic officers who ensure traffic law enforcement and public road safety within the municipal area. The licensing division provides services for licensing of vehicles and drivers. There is a cattle pound where stray animals are impounded and owners penalized with a fine before they are returned, or otherwise they are auctioned to the public. The Provincial Government's Department of Roads and Transport also conducts traffic law enforcement on the District and Provincial roads.

PUBLIC SAFETY STRATEGY

South African Police Services is the main measure for prevention of crime within the municipality. It works with Community Policing Forums which have no resources to match the challenges around public safety.

The municipality has approved an Integrated Public Safety Strategy in 2003 whose focus covers the following areas:

- Coordination: To facilitate the development and implementation of the strategy with other sectors- inside and outside government.
- Social crime prevention: Facilitate tapping of provincial and national grants to fund crime prevention activities and crime prevention campaigns

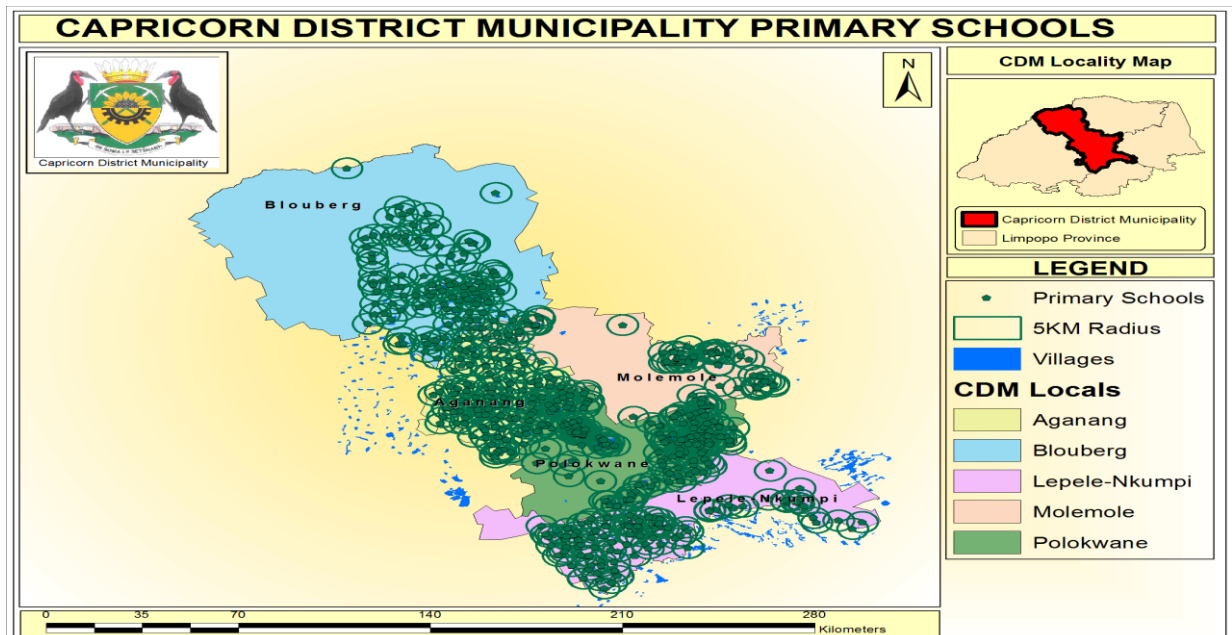
4.3.4. EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES

There are 105 primary schools, 75 secondary schools and 1 FET College within the Municipality (Limpopo Department of Education). At the moment the “learner/educator” ratios at all levels are well within the norms of the Department of Education, i.e. 1:40 for primary schools and 1:35 for secondary schools.

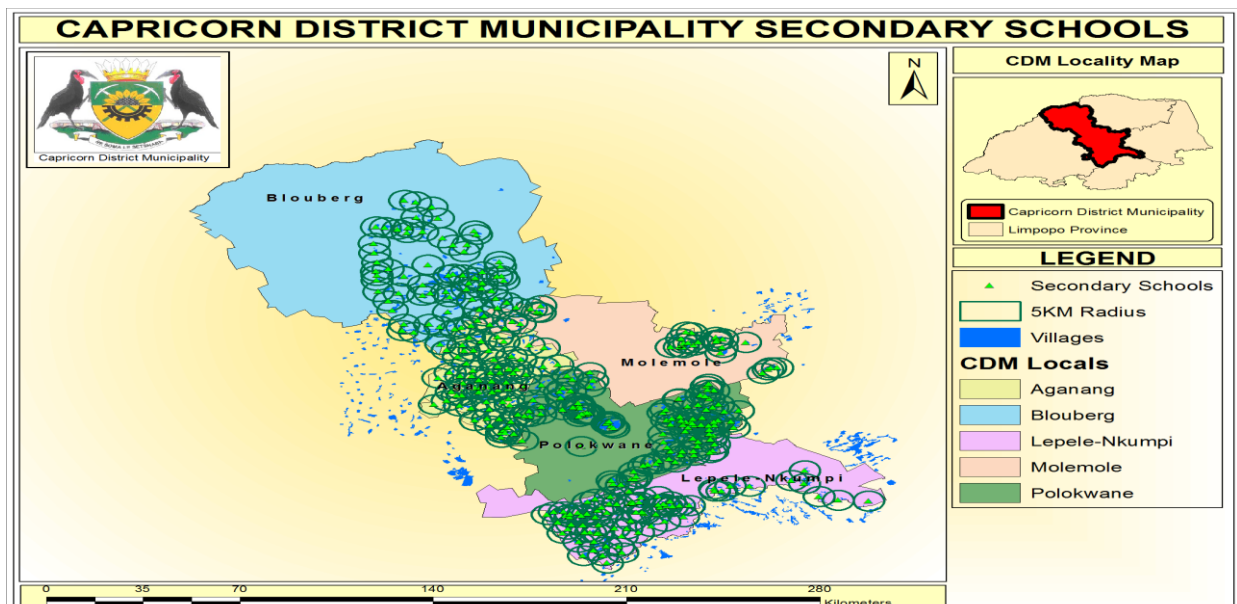
Table.24. Schools and Enrollment

	Secondary schools	Primary schools	Combined schools	Special Schools
Total	75	105	3	2
Learners	29664	45610	668	-

Map.12: Primary Schools



Map.13: Secondary Schools



4.3.5. PUBLIC FACILITIES

▪ HALLS

There are fourteen community halls in the municipality at Mahlatjane, Mogodi, Lesetsi, Dithabaneng, Majane, Mamaolo, Tooseng, Lebowakgomo Civic, Rafiri, GaSeloane Mehlaeng, Hlakano, Mogoto,

Moletlane, Makweng, Madikeleng, Lenteng and Hweleshaneng. The halls are in good conditions for use as they are mostly new, except for Dithabaneng which is showing signs of cracks on its floor and walls.

▪ **SPORTS AND CULTURE**

There is a football stadium at Lebowakgomo Township with capacity to carry 10000 people. Attached to it are four tennis courts, netball court and softball diamond. Another football stadium is Nokotlou in Mafefe. Municipality has also built a softball diamond in 2011 at Seleteng. Otherwise most people use undeveloped grounds in various villages for sporting activities. Even so, the area boasts presence of four softball clubs that compete Provincially and a Premier Soccer League soccer club. Municipality has a Cultural Centre with an art exhibition area, a gym area with equipment, theatre and a museum hall at Lebowakgomo. Two community radio stations are operating in the area; viz: Greater Lebowakgomo and Zebediela Community Radio stations. Otherwise people also listen to National and Regional radio stations like Thobela FM and Capricorn FM.

▪ **CEMETERIES AND PARKS**

There is one cemetery that is administered by municipality which is situated in Lebowakgomo and the rest are in traditional authority areas and managed by communities themselves. The municipal cemetery is becoming full, and as such another site is being developed for burial purpose, especially for use by Lebowakgomo residents. Five parks have been developed at Lebowakgomo Zone A, B, F, R and S.

▪ **OLD AGE FACILITIES**

There are two formal facilities providing services to the aged, viz; Sekutupu Old Age Home and Kopano Umbrella, which are government-run and partially subsidized, respectively.

▪ **CHILD CARE FACILITIES**

Table.25: Number of Child Care Facilities

Cluster	Total	%
Zebediela	29	26.61
Mafefe / Mathabatha	27	24.77
Lebowakgomo	8	7.33
Mphahlele	45	41.29
Total	109	100

The child care facilities are run by Non-Profit Organisations who receive subsidies from Provincial Department of Social Development.

GUEST HOUSES AND OTHER TOURISM FACILITIES

The following facilities are available within the municipal area for tourism leisure and accommodation;

- Molopyane Guest House
- Alpha Guest House
- Mainline Lodge
- Molapo-Matebele Motel
- Zebediela Lodge
- Ngwanesho Guest House
- Mafefe Ivory Route
- Makapeng Picnic Site
- Patong Guest House
- Zebediela Golf Estates
- Lekgalameetse Game Reserve
- Bevaarskloof Mountains
- Nkumpi dam
- Maliming Lodge
- Mafefe tourism camp

TOURISM DEVELOPMENT POTENTIAL

Location/ Site	Tourism Opportunities
Lekgalameetse reserve	Has potential to be developed into one of the seven biodiversity hot spots in South Africa.
Thabina reserve	Link to the other reserves, Wolkberg, Lekalameetse and Bewaarkloof could optimise the nature experience that this reserve can offer.
Bewaarkloof reserve	Link to the other reserves, Wolkberg, Lekgalameetse and Thabina could optimise the nature experience that this reserve can offer.

Location/ Site	Tourism Opportunities
Strydpoort mountains	This escarpment is located in the north-eastern parts of Lepelle-Nkumpi, next to the Lekgalameetse Conservancy linkage to the reserve
Donkerkloof Caves	Together with the Wolkberg reserve and caves can be developed into a historical attraction. They are reported to have been used by the locals during tribal wars.
The African Ivory Route	This route passes through the Mafefe area and should be linked to the nature reserves in the area, as well as the Mafefe Village Camp.
The Former Lebowa Government Offices	The former Lebowa homeland used these offices as the headquarters of the Lebowa homeland. These offices were considered a masterpiece during those times and could be further developed into a historical attraction.
Royal Houses	Most of the tribal areas in Lepelle-Nkumpi have potential to be developed into the pillars of cultural tourism in Lepelle-Nkumpi.
Zebediela Farm stay	The potential exists to develop farm stay accommodation linked to the large citrus estate in Zebediela.
Unique butterflies and wetlands	There is reportedly a unique butterfly specie situated in Lepelle-Nkumpi which has already attracted numerous tourists to the area. Increased marketing of this uniqueness would assist in attracting greater number of tourists.
Mafefe Miraculous tree	This tree exists in Mafefe and has been known to be a source of miracles. Reportedly, photographs of the tree cannot be taken and anyone whom takes a picture of the tree has always been left with flaws. This tree is also used for praying by a local 'cult'. The tree has some historical value as and may present an opportunity for historical and cultural tourism if marketed adequately.
Mafefe Village Camp	Accommodation facilities have been built in the Mafefe Village, but are not in operation at the moment. This Village Camp is situated in close proximity to the Miracle Tree, which creates potential to link them to ensure a unique experience.
MEC Residences	These residences hold vast potential to be further developed and used as accommodation for delegates, business professionals and tourists.
Construction of new stadium at Zebediela and Mphahlele	Zebediela and Mphahlele are home to numerous soccer, softball and other clubs who do not have adequate sporting facilities. The Tribal authorities has in cooperation with the municipality, already put aside land for such a venture.
Sporting fields for Lebowakgomo, Mathibela & Mamaolo	There is a need for sporting fields to accommodate the many sporting activities in these urban/semi-urban areas. Only major games will take place in the stadia.
Upgrading of Lebowakgomo Stadium	The Lebowakgomo stadium is falling short of the required standard to host major events such as athletics, games and other activities.
Revitalisation of the Zebediela Golf Club	Currently the Zebediela Golf Club is not maintained or open to the public. Through revitalising the Golf Club, local residents and neighbouring communities can enjoy golfing and socialising.
Lebowakgomo Municipal swimming pool	Lebowakgomo is one of the hottest areas and in summer temperatures can easily reach around 40°C. Most of the sites here are too small even for affording residents. There is therefore a need to establish a municipal swimming pool to benefit the poor residents.
Renovation of old fire station into Disaster centre and community hall, sports centre and event centre	The municipality does not have a disaster centre. A suitable structure for such a function exists in the form of the old and disused fire station. This structure never actually worked for the purpose for which it was created since its inception some 15 to 20 years back, but served all along as military base. Due to its state of vandalism, the Capricorn district Municipality opted to build a new fire station next to the civic centre which is now fully functional. The station can be renovated to serve as a disaster centre, multi-purpose centre such as community hall-cum indoor/outdoor sports centre with tennis courts and soccer field, mini conference centre, training centre for emergency/fire personnel and with the spacious staff quarters being utilized as lodge or for accommodation for conference or training delegates.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND POSTAL SERVICES

The following Post Offices exist in the municipal area;

- Chuenespoort (at Zone A)
- Lebowakgomo (at Plaza)
- Mphahlele (at Seleteng)
- Gompies (at Moletlane)
- Koringpunt (at Groothoek)
- Magatle

4.4. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

4.4.1. MACRO – ECONOMIC INDICATORS

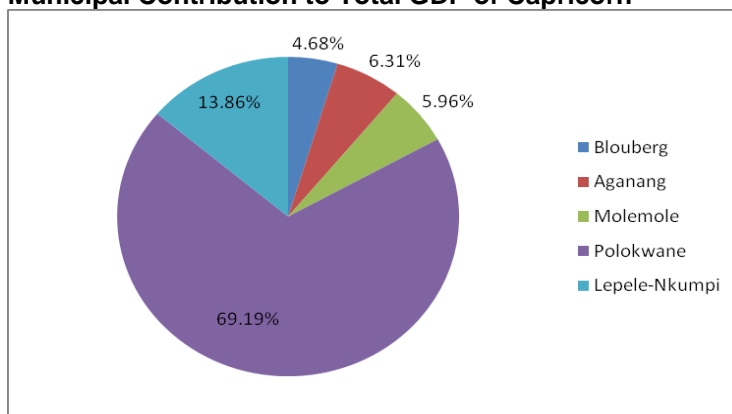
Macro-economic indicators reflect the structure of the economy of the local municipal area and indicate the relative size of economic sectors and trends in relative sizes over time. Lepelle-Nkumpi is the second largest contributor to the district Gross Geographic Product at 13.86%; and it is the first largest contributor to mining, second largest in government, construction, retail and community services.

Table.26: Percentage Municipal Contribution to Total GDP of Capricorn

Sector	Blouberg	Aganang	Molemole	Polokwane	Lepelle-Nkumpi
Agriculture,	0.12%	0.15%	0.71%	0.69%	0.21%
Mining and quarrying	0.15%	0.09%	0.13%	1.53%	2.31%
Manufacturing	0.08%	0.22%	0.19%	2.51%	0.48%
Utilities	0.15%	1.29%	0.14%	3.44%	0.55%
Construction	0.07%	0.17%	0.25%	2.44%	0.60%
Wholesale and retail trade	0.65%	1.27%	0.76%	7.57%	1.43%
Transport and communication	0.57%	0.14%	0.53%	6.84%	0.88%
Finance and business services	0.76%	0.83%	1.31%	19.12%	1.70%
Social and personal services	0.64%	0.67%	0.54%	4.92%	1.36%
Government services	1.50%	1.49%	1.40%	20.14%	4.35%
Total contribution to Capricorn GDP	4.68%	6.31%	5.96%	69.19%	13.86%

Data Source: Quantec Database 2011

Chart 2: Percentage Municipal Contribution to Total GDP of Capricorn



Data Source: Quantec Database 2011

The municipality's economy can be described as diversified because all the sectors contribute more or less equally to the District Gross Domestic Product, except mining which is a little higher than the rest.

Table.27: Percentage Contribution towards the Sectoral Share of the GDP for Capricorn District for 2011

Sector	Blouberg	Aganang	Molemole	Polokwane	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Total contribution towards sector
Agriculture,	6%	8%	38%	37%	12%	100%
Mining and quarrying	4%	2%	3%	35%	56%	100%
Manufacturing	2%	6%	5%	72%	14%	100%
Utilities	3%	23%	2%	61%	11%	100%
Construction	2%	5%	7%	69%	17%	100%
Retail and trade	6%	11%	7%	65%	12%	100%
Transport and	5%	1%	6%	78%	9%	100%

Sector	Blouberg	Aganang	Molemole	Polokwane	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Total contribution towards sector
communication						
Finance and business services	3%	3%	5%	81%	7%	100%
Social and personal services	8%	8%	7%	61%	16%	100%
Government services	5%	5%	5%	70%	15%	100%

Data Source: Quantec Database 2011

The local economy has recorded a positive growth which compares well with District and Provincial GDP growth. However, the economy's strongest sector of mining had a negative growth, probably due to temporary closure of the local mines.

Lepelle Nkumpi has a moderate to high potential for horticulture developments, hence farms in this area are earmarked for potatoes and seed production respectively. Grain production remains an important agricultural activity for many households in the municipality for subsistence. Though not a competitive commodity of the Province; however, it is important for achieving poverty alleviation objectives. There are 12 irrigation schemes in the area. Lack of proper infrastructure and water use rights for communities in adjacent areas make it difficult for them to exploit the available resource (cropping land) maximally.

Polokwane and Lepelle Nkumpi Municipalities have a combined total of six Environmental Controlled Poultry Houses (ECPH's) with a total capacity of 400,000 broilers. There are many small broiler projects/producers in the municipality. The Lebowakgomo Abattoir has a capacity of slaughtering 20,000 chickens per single shift.

Table.28: Percentage GDP Growth for year 2011

Sector	South Africa	Limpopo	Capricorn	Lepelle-Nkumpi
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	2.14%	3.73%	6.04%	9.06%
Mining and quarrying	0.03%	0.72%	-1.12%	-1.08%
Manufacturing	2.32%	2.25%	3.04%	8.13%
Electricity, gas and water	2.35%	3.94%	7.46%	7.05%
Construction	7.71%	5.83%	4.91%	10.31%
Wholesale and retail trade	3.61%	2.96%	-0.58%	1.94%
Transport and communication	4.73%	4.69%	1.85%	2.26%
Finance and business services	5.50%	4.95%	4.12%	2.90%
Community and social services	2.95%	3.00%	3.69%	3.09%
General government	3.15%	2.62%	3.14%	2.46%
Total growth	3.56%	2.92%	2.84%	2.58%

Data Source: Quantec Database 2011

The unemployment rate of Lepelle-Nkumpi is close to half of the total economically active population and is higher than those of the District, Provincial and National unemployment rate.

Table.29: Employment status for economically active population for 2001 and 2011

	South Africa		Limpopo		Capricorn		Lepelle-Nkumpi	
Year	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
Employed	58	70	51	61	50	63	39	52
Unemployed	42	30	49	39	50	37	61	48
TOTAL	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Data Source: Census 2011

4.4.2. ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS

The reviewed LED strategy identifies the following constraints and opportunities in the municipality;

10.2.1. Economic Development constraints and weaknesses

Constraints identified by different role players in terms of barriers to the expansion and development of key economic sectors within Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality include the following:

- Land claims: nearly half of the land contained within the boundaries of the municipality is currently the subject of land claims. The process of land claims is a lengthy one and has as yet not been resolved by the Land Claims Commission. This creates uncertainty with regard to existing commercial farmers and their ability to expand or employ more people, but also creates an uncertain climate that deters investment in the area.

- Lack of funding or financial support and institutions: large areas of land are registered in the name of the state and under the custodianship of traditional authorities. As such, small farmers are farming on communal land, to which they cannot get title deed, but only have permission to occupy. Farming on communal land precludes small farmers from obtaining financial support through commercial institutions such as banks, which prevents these farmers from expanding their farming enterprises or obtaining the necessary inputs such as specialized machinery. Furthermore, access to funding, even for minor, necessary improvements to public and private sector products in the tourism industry, is extremely difficult to secure. Financial institutions are also lacking. This constrains the effective operation of local businesses, and also results in spending of money outside of the municipality, as residents conduct multi-purpose trips, combining trips to banking facilities with major shopping in the areas surrounding these financial institutions.
- Proximity to Polokwane: While the proximity of the larger activity centre of Polokwane is advantageous in some respects, it does somewhat constrain the development of the business and services sectors in the Municipality. Due to the good transport linkages, easy access and close proximity of Polokwane, large and well-established suppliers and support services are within easy reach of farmers and other industries in the Municipality, creating the perception that there is no further need for the development of these facilities locally.
- Lack of skills: The majority of the labour force in the Municipality has no, or very limited basic skills, necessitating on-the-job training. Training is particularly necessary in the further processing of fruit, vegetables and in the mining industry, which requires somewhat higher skills levels. The lack of these skills largely constrains the further development of manufacturing, and agro-processing and mining industries in the municipal area. Furthermore, subsistence and small-scale farmers lack the skills required to not only effectively produce their products (i.e. farming practices, disease, fertilization etc.), but also the business skills to develop their farming enterprises into viable, profitable and sustainable businesses. In this respect, there are particular gaps in terms of the transfer of skills and mentorship from successful business people to entrepreneurs and small business owners. Lack of skills in the tourism sector is also evident, and there is no practical support is given to emerging tourism entrepreneurs or SMMEs in terms of pre-feasibility, feasibility, business planning and management of tourism enterprises.
- Access to markets: Most of the small-scale farmers and manufacturers do not have access to the larger markets outside of the municipal area, or even their respective villages. This forces them to sell their products to the local communities and prevents the expansion of their businesses. Access to markets for small-scale farmers is further constrained by accessibility issues and the poor condition of roads in the remote rural areas.
- Lack of water and other infrastructure: A further constraining factor is the lack of water. Many of the small-scale farmers are located alongside perennial rivers, but a large proportion of farmers are located away from these rivers. The water supply is not sufficient in terms of irrigation and many small-scale farmers therefore rely on dry-land farming. Furthermore, the main agricultural products only naturally occur in the southern parts of the municipal area and agricultural production and expansion would therefore not be viable development options for the northern areas of the municipality, which have a drier climate. While the municipality presents such vast opportunities for local economic development, the challenge is the underdeveloped infrastructure which undermines the maximum exploitation of these opportunities by both local people and foreign investors. Lack of/poor infrastructure such as water, electricity, sanitation facilities, communication facilities and roads in most parts of the municipality prohibit development and growth of SMMEs in the area.
- Lack of tourism infrastructure, marketing and awareness: Lepelle-Nkumpi currently does not have large range of accommodation, conference or tourism facilities, which hampers the development of the tourism sector in the municipality. Lebowakgomo is somewhat remotely situated and does not have much to offer as a place to stop for refreshments or supplies. There is also currently no tourism strategy in place for the Municipality which can effectively identify projects and monitor its progress. The municipality is also effectively marketed as a tourism destination. There are also very low levels of awareness regarding the tourism industry amongst local communities, which results in communities not fully understanding the value of the tourism industry, not generally having a positive and friendly attitude towards visitors, and not being aware of what opportunities the industry presents in terms of SMME involvement.
- Insufficient social, economic, physical and institutional infrastructure;
- Decaying economic infrastructure
- Low levels of urbanization
- Slow economic growth
- Low rate of registration of informal businesses

- Scattered settlements patterns

4.4.3. Economic Development opportunities

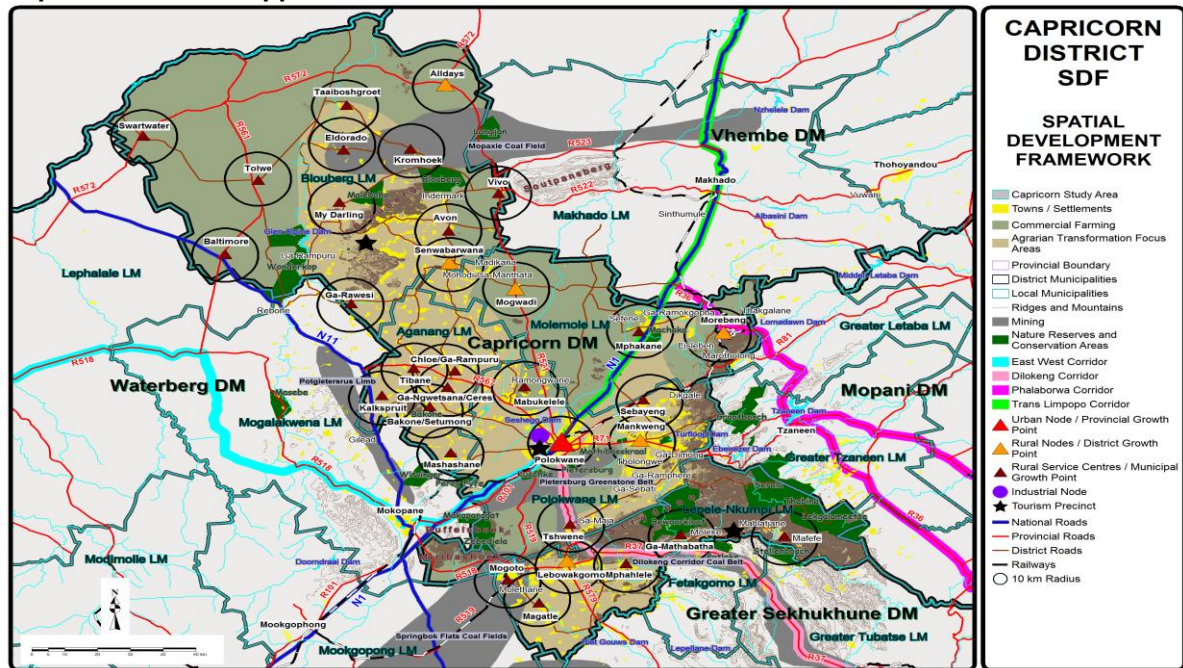
The following key development opportunities exist in the municipality:

- **Natural resource base:** Lepelle-Nkumpi has a natural resource base that consists of agricultural products. The development potential in the agricultural sector of the Municipality is contained in the expansion of the production of existing products in the region, particularly citrus, vegetables and livestock. In the northern parts of the municipality (which tends to have a drier climate) potential for development lies in livestock and game farming, which generally fare well in other areas of Limpopo. While land claims are associated with some level of uncertainty, the transfer of land to local communities could create opportunities for development of the land for farming enterprises, or for tourism-related enterprises such as conservancies, game farms, accommodation and other tourism activities. Furthermore, much of the land set aside for conservation could be developed with innovative tourism attractions, especially if the new land ownership regime will require that the land becomes more productive. There are several government-owned irrigation schemes that are operating considerably below potential. There is also extensive land and buildings for broiler farming that is not being utilized.
- **Agro-processing and cluster development:** Opportunities also exist in the Municipality, mainly in relation to the establishment of new industries, and expanding of existing enterprises, that are focused on the beneficiation of the existing agricultural products. There are a considerable number of LED opportunities in Agri-Business projects that could contribute substantially to the economic development of the area. Apart from value-adding activities to these products, there are also opportunities for the development of handling plants such as washing and packaging of fruit and vegetables. Customized factories for meat and hide processing that are currently vacant in the Lebowakgomo Industrial Park create the opportunity to participate in cluster development for meat production. Such a cluster could incorporate broiler and cattle feed production, livestock farming, slaughtering, processing, packaging and marketing. The cluster development concept should also include specialist skills training for local activity requirements and services to provide the necessary maintenance and support.
- **Mining and Manufacturing:** The processing of raw materials from mining will contribute significantly in expanding the manufacturing sector within the Municipality. The agglomeration of these activities will result in economies of scale and that would increase both economic development and employment opportunities. The platinum and diamond mining activities at Lebowakgomo and Zebediela could create opportunities for SMMEs. Negotiations with mine management would be required to unlock such opportunities. The Dilokong Platinum Corridor that extends through the area is a priority for provincial government and creates a range of opportunities for LED and support.
- **Existing skills:** Opportunities for development can also be found in existing local skills in the municipality. In this respect, it has been indicated that skills exist in beadwork and pottery. In some instances, raw materials such as clay can also be sourced locally. This creates opportunities for the development of co-operatives, as well as linkages with other sectors of the economy such as the tourism industry.
- **Retail and services:** Given the strong agricultural sector in the region opportunities arise for the trade of agricultural inputs. This includes inputs such as fertilizers, pesticides, machinery and seeds or seedlings. The development of the retail and services sectors should also be focused on serving the needs of the local residents and business support should be provided to ensure the development of viable and sustainable businesses.
- **Tourism development:** Tourism opportunities in the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipal Area are vast. The Zebediela Citrus is one of largest citrus farms in the Southern Hemisphere. The Wolkberg Wilderness Area consists of 40 000 hectares of almost pristine Afrikan grasslands, indigenous forests, spectacular mountain scenery and clean, running streams and rivers. It is the largest wilderness area readily available to the public of South Africa. The Downs and Lekgalameetse Nature Reserves are located adjacent to the Wolkberg Wilderness Area, while the Bewaarkloof Nature Reserve is located to the west of the Wolkberg Wilderness Area. The biggest opportunity for development in the tourism industry is based on these nature reserves. The effective packaging, commercialisation and merging thereof could generate the opportunity to establish the Municipality as a tourist destination. Opportunities also exist for the promotion of adventure tourism in the Strydpoort Mountains. Such activities could include mountain-biking, caving, rock-climbing, etc.
- **Location:** When travelling from Polokwane to Burgersfort, one needs to drive through Lepelle-Nkumpi, making it ideally located for retail, mining support services, etc.
- **Property development**

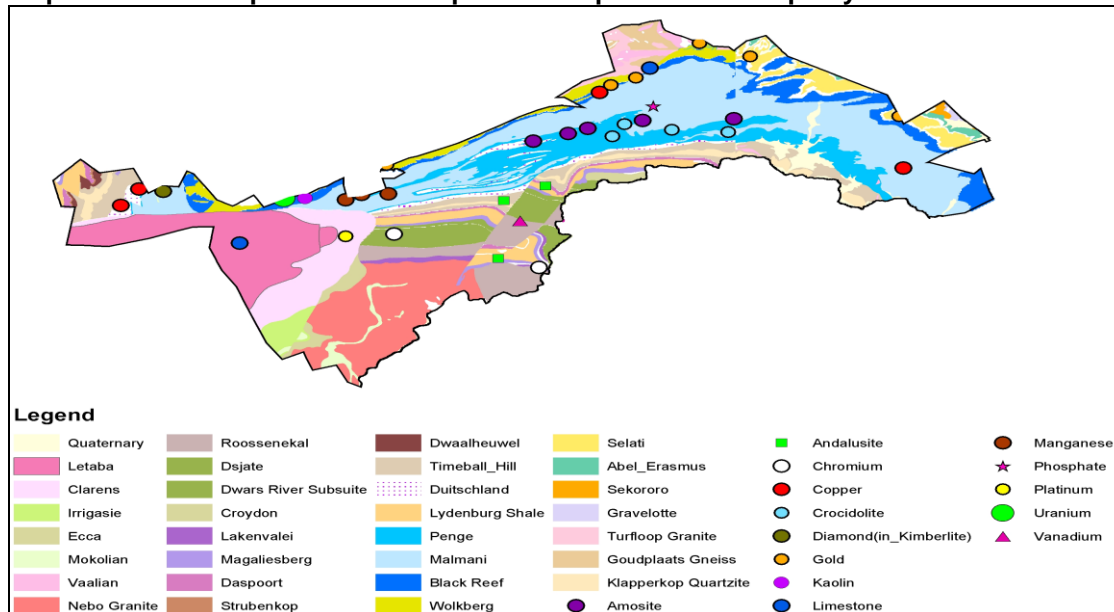
Map 30: Development Corridors



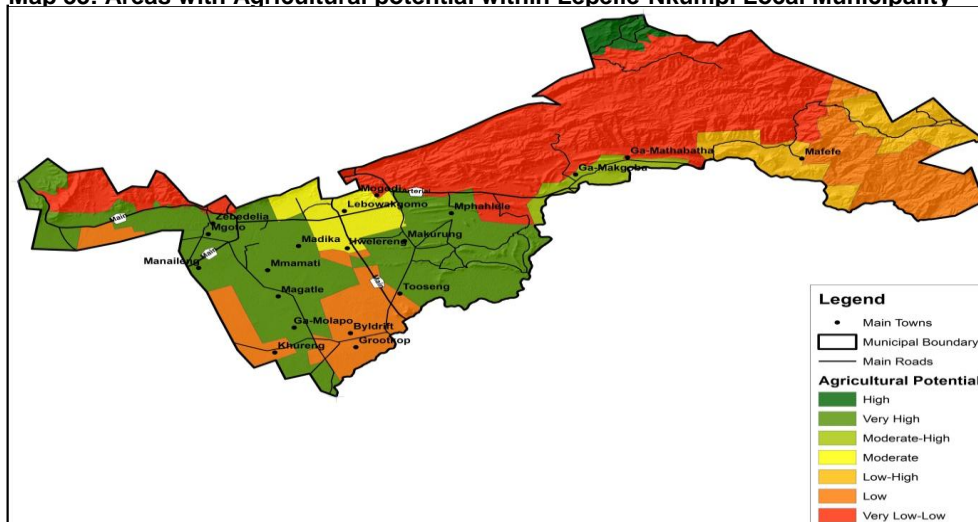
Map 31: Economic Opportunities



Map 32: Mineral Deposits within Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality



Map 33: Areas with Agricultural potential within Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality



STRENGTHS

- Political stability
- Existing policy framework on economic development
- Diversified economy

THREATS

- Declining economy due to global trends
- Disinvestments by business and government

LED initiatives created 1068 jobs during 2012/13 and a further 1200 jobs were created through the Community Work Programme during 2012/13. 900 jobs were created during 2013/14. Building of local Mall at Lebo created 300 temporary jobs during construction and 1600 permanent jobs during 2013/14. According to 2014/15 annual report a total of 1554 jobs were created through CWP (1090), EPWP (100) and construction projects (364). Only 220 new job opportunities, which were created through Community Work Programme, were recorded for 2015/16 financial year. (2015/16 Annual Report).

CHAPTER 5: INFRASTRUCTURE/ BASIC SERVICES ANALYSIS

The engineering infrastructure analysis includes the provision of water, sanitation, roads, energy, and transport within the municipal area.

5.1. WATER SUPPLY

Census 2011 shows that 75% of households had access to water above RDP standard compared to 62% in 2001, whereas 70% was recorded to have access to portable water above RDP standard in Community Survey 2016. A backlog of 18300 households still has to be served. It is possible that within near future all households can be served with reliable and uninterrupted portable water supply at yard level, or at least within 200 meters from their yards. This is because District as Water Service Authority has managed to put up reticulation infrastructure in all settlements and has now committed funding to ensuring that these become functional and uninterrupted water supply to residents is sustained.

Free Basic Water is provided to all households outside Lebowakgomo Township who can be estimated at 51000 or 194800 individuals. Furthermore, there are 418 more households in Lebowakgomo who receive Free Basic Water.

Table.30: Households by access to piped water-1996, 2001 and 2011

Municipality	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling / yard				Piped water (tap) on communal stand				No access to piped (tap) water			
	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
Lepelle Nkumpi	14 794 (33%)	17 628 (35%)	30 966 (51%)	32611 (53.19 %)	12 447 (29%)	13 130 (25%)	14 215 (24%)	-	16 925 (38%)	20 486 (40%)	14 501 (25%)	23013 (37.53 %)
Total Households	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305

Data Source: Census 2011

5.1.1. WATER SOURCES

Groothoek RWS Cluster, Specon RWS Cluster and Mphahlele RWS Cluster

The scheme is composed of three clusters, namely; Groothoek RWS cluster, Specon RWS Cluster and Mphahlele RWS Cluster. These clusters combined consist of sixty eight settlements. They include the main town of Lebowakgomo, Zebedelia citrus estates and a number of rural settlements.

Domestic water source for this cluster is the Olifants River via the Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works. Lebowakgomo and surrounding area has only one source of domestic supply, the bulk purchase of water from Lepelle Northern Water. Water is supplied via the Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works, which acquires its raw water from the Olifantspoort weir on the Olifants River, which runs along the eastern boarder of the cluster. Water is pumped from the Olifantspoort weir through a rising, to the water treatment works which has a full design average capacity of 11 Million m³/a rising to a peak treatment of 15.30 Million m³/a. The Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works also supplies to areas outside of the cluster, including Polokwane, its largest consumer. The current raw water use entitlement out of the Olifants River for the treatment works is 13 Million m³/a. This allocation comprises of 5.40 Million m³/a for the Polokwane area and the 7.60 Million m³/a for the Lebowakgomo area, which includes the GSM RWS.

The overall blue drop score for the treatment works is 87.13% according to tests done in 2011 and 76.05% in 2012 (Blue Drop Report, DWA, 2012).

Mafefe Individual GWS Cluster

The cluster covers an area of 134.6km² and has 9000 inhabitants. The scheme services thirty one rural settlements Domestic water for this region is sourced from local ground water sources.

Mathabatha Individual GWS Cluster.

The scheme consists of nine rural settlements. Domestic water for this region is sourced from local ground water sources. Mathabatha Individual GWS covers an area of approximately 70.2km² and has 9650 inhabitants.

The Water Services database indicates that 17 equipped boreholes are located within the cluster. 7 boreholes have combined yield 0.438 Million m³/a (13.9l/s) although not all of the yields estimated may be utilised. The water usage for these boreholes is not specified; however their proximity to local settlements implies that they are used for domestic purposes.

The water quality of Mphogodima River is deemed good. The groundwater potential for the cluster is estimated as 1.2 million m³/a based on the Dry Utilisable Groundwater Exploitation Potential (UGEPdry) over the cluster area. The Mphogodima River feeds the Koedoeskop Irrigation Scheme while Tongwane River supplies water for irrigation as well.

5.1.2. Blue Drop Risk Ratings

WSA	System Name	2013 Risk Rating	2012 Risk Rating	Progress Indicator
CDM	Olifantspoort	56.76	73.43	Improve
CDM	Lebowakgomo	63.24	0	Improve
CDM	Zebediela	55.37	0	Improve

DWAS, 2015

5.2. SANITATION FACILITIES

62% of the households have sanitation facilities, in reference to toilets, from RDP standard and above.

Only Lebowakgomo area has sewer system, although the sewer plant for waste water treatment is operating far above its capacity. The sanitation backlog is very huge (29827 households) in the municipality and guaranteed that the MDG goal on sanitation was not going to be met by 2014. The District is busy with a project to upgrade the Lebowakgomo WWTW.

There are 418 households in Lebowakgomo who receive Free Basic Sanitation. However, the District Municipality and CoGHSTA provide VIP Toilets to indigent households in rural areas to meet basic sanitation up to RDP standard.

Table.31: Distribution of households by type of toilet facility-1996, 2001 and 2011

TYPE OF FACILITY	Flush / chemical toilet				Pit toilet				No toilets			
YEAR	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
LEPELLE-NKUMPI	5 574	8 671	11 696	9903	32 777	36 684	45 372	49 397	5 831	5 889	1883	554
PERCENTAGE	13%	17%	20%	16%	74%	72%	76%	81%	13%	11%	3%	1%

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Table.32: Access to Water and Sanitation by Schools and Clinics

	With Water		Without Water		Total (100%)	With Sanitation		Without Sanitation		Total (100%)
	No.	%	No.	%		No.	%	No.	%	
Schools	146	80	36	20	182	178	97.8	4	2.2	182
Clinics	21	88	3	12	24	21	88	3	12	24

There are 36 schools out of a total of 182 that are without water supply and 3 out of 24 clinics are still to be served with water supply.

TABLE.33. 2013 GREEN DROP TRENDS

WSA	System Name	2013 score	2011 score	2009 score	Purple Drop <30%	Green Drop 90% +	Progress Indicator
Capricorn	Lebowakgomo AST	61.67	51	10	No	No	Improve
Capricorn	Lebowakgomo Ponds	58.12	0	0	No	No	Improve

DWAS, 2013

Licence Status of Oxidation Ponds

Municipality	Oxidation Ponds	Licence Status
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Lebowakgomo Zone B and F Oxidation Ponds	Not licensed
	Habakuk Oxidation Ponds	Not licensed
	Lebowakgomo Zone A Sewage works	Not licensed
	Sekutupu sewage works	Not licensed

Status of Ventilated and Improved Pit Latrines Sanitation Projects

Name of Projects (Schedule 5B)	Name of Municipality	Allocation	Comments
Constriction of 474 Units at Zebediela	Capricorn DM (Lepelle-Nkumpi LM)	R4 500 000	Contractor appointed by 30 th June 2015 and project under construction
Constriction of 460 Double pit Units in 9 Villages at Ga-Mphahlele	Capricorn DM (Lepelle-Nkumpi LM)	R4 500 000	Contractor appointed by 30 th June 2015 and project under construction

5.3 ELECTRICITY

Table.34: Distribution of households using electricity for lighting, cooking and heating-1996, 2001 and 2011

	Lighting				Cooking				Heating			
Municipality	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
Lepelle Nkumpi	15 073	31 368	54 873	59557	10 317	16 725	35 511	46809	9 785	18 535	32 948	42827
Percentage	34%	61%	92%	97.15%	23%	33%	59%	76.35%	22%	36%	55%	69.86%
Total	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Electricity has been provided to 98% of the households. All villages within the municipality have access to electricity grid. Current electricity projects are aimed at electrifying new settlements or villages' extensions which will always be here now and beyond. The current backlog of post-connection extensions is estimated at 1261. The MDG target would have been reached if it were not that the number of new houses is growing each year. Other major sources of energy that are used by households in the municipality are wood, solar, paraffin and gas. Municipality promotes use of alternative energy sources as per National Energy Plan. About 300 households received subsidized solar geysers in Lebowaikgomo in 2011. Energy saving bulbs are being used to replenish old ones in maintenance of electricity infrastructure of the municipality, including those on municipal buildings, public facilities and high mast/streets lights. ESKOM has also previously provided free energy saving bulbs to households.

10087 households are being provided with Free Basic Electricity by municipality during 2014/15. ESKOM is the electricity provider in the whole of municipal area as the municipality has no licence to supply electricity.

Table.18: Distribution of households by access to electricity and water Services

YEAR	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS ELECTRICITY		WATER						
		WITH	WITH OUT	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	Piped (tap) water inside yard	Piped (tap) water on community stand: less than 200m	Piped (tap) water on community stand: between 200m and 500m	Piped (tap) water on community stand: between 500m and 1000m (1km)	Piped (tap) water on community stand: greater than 1000m (1km)	No access to piped (tap) water
2011	59682	54873	4809	11528	19438	9601	2759	1239	615	14501
		92%	8%	19%	33%	16%	5%	2%	1%	24%
2016	61305	60044	1261	8541	24070	2785	1922	878	73	23013
		98%	2%	14	39	5	3	1	0.11	38

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Table.20: Distribution of households by access to sanitation and refuse removal services

YEAR	SANITATION							REFUSE REMOVAL	
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Chemical toilet	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	Pit toilet without ventilation	None	Other	Yes	None
2011	10955	468	273	10479	34893	1883	732	12600	47082
2016	11090	856	989	12233	34043	934	1072	13717	47588

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Service to Households	2011		2016	
	Total backlog	Percentage	Total backlog	Percentage
No electricity	4809	8%	1261	2%
Water below RDP standard	14501	24%	18300	30%
Sanitation below RDP standard	29827	50%	37604	38%
No weekly/bi-weekly refuse removal services	47082	79%	47588	78%

71

road conditions are generally poor and this has a significant impact on the operating life of the rolling stock (buses), operating costs, and level of service to the passenger. All commuter networks lead to Lebowakgomo CBD although there are no bus rank facilities and commuters' safety is at greater risk.

5.4.3 ROAD NETWORK AND CLASSIFICATIONS

NATIONAL ROADS

The S.A. National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL) is the custodian for the National Road Networks and there is no National road transversing the municipality. However, the N1 road is just within 5km radius outside the border of the municipality on the Western side.

PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT ROADS

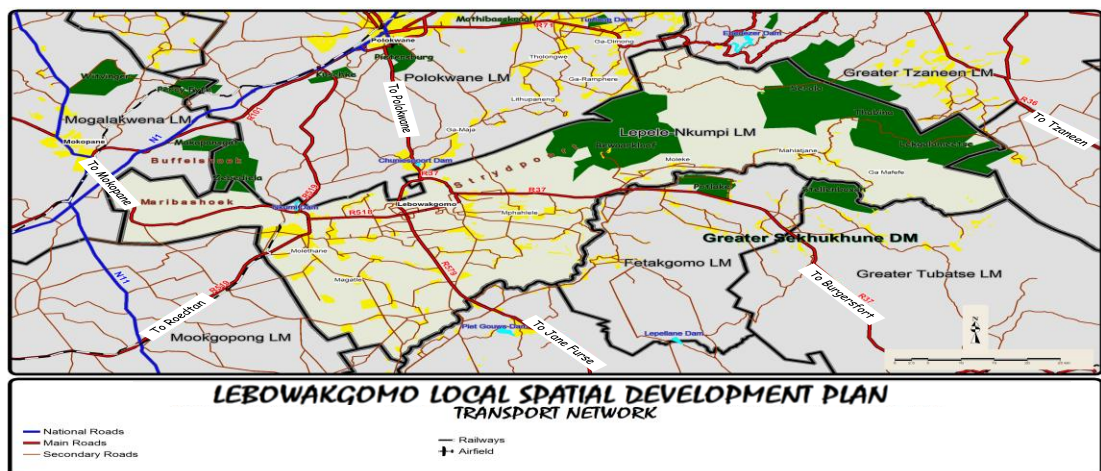
Table.35: The following strategic roads traverse the municipality;

Road Nr	Length (km)	Road Description	Linkages
P33/1	31	Polokwane-Tubatse	Polokwane to Tubatse/Mbombela
D 885	8.6	D1430 - P18/1	Groothoek to Roedtan/Mookgophong and N1
D1430	17.0	Mogoto - D885	Zebediela to Mokopane
D3588	0.9	Habakuk	Polokwane to Jane Furse
D3600	36.4	Moletlane - Klipheuwel	Zebediela to Marble Hall/Groblersdal
D3612	23.2	Bremly - Mathibela	Burgersfort to Lebowakgomo/Zebediela
D3628	4.1	Moletlane - Mogoto	Zebediela to Mokopane
D4045	35.2	P33/1 - Sepitsi Bridge	Polokwane to Jane Furse
D4050	38.6	Mathabatha - Mafefe	Mathabatha to Mafefe
D4055	1.5	D4050 - Mafefe	Mafefe to Maruleng/Tzaneen
D4061	3.9	Showground	Lebowakgomo to Polokwane
D4064	4.3	Lebowakgomo - Mamaolo	Lebowakgomo to Mphahlele
D4066	4.7	Mogodi - Mamaolo	Podingwane/Mogodi to Tooseng/Jane Furse
D4070	14.3	Mamaolo - Mashite	Lebowakgomo to Mphahlele
D4098	3.7	Hwelereng - Shakes (D4045)	Lebowakgomo to LONMIN Mine
P 18/1	39.1	Groothoek - Mokopane	Groothoek – Mokopane/N1
P 18/2	7.4	Groothoek - D1257	Groothoek to Polokwane
P134/3	15.0	Groothoek - Rafiri	Groothoek to Roedtan/Mookgophong and N1

Source: Limpopo DoRT

258 kilometres of Provincial, District and access roads have been tarred has been tarred thus far with a backlog of 411 km of these roads still to be tarred.

Map 35: Transport Networks



5.4.4. MUNICIPAL ROADS

The municipality has started with a programme for the development of Municipal Infrastructure Investment Plan where municipal and access roads/streets will be determined and classified. Backlog on these roads is also not known yet.

5.4.5. RAIL SERVICES

There is a disused railway line from Zebediela Citrus Estate that used to connect it with Johannesburg for the exportation of oranges.

Challenges Pertaining to Basic Services Provision and Infrastructure Development

- Huge service delivery backlogs
- Some roads are in bad conditions in a way that public transport is not available for people in such areas
- There is no infrastructure investment plan
- District and access roads are not classified
- Infrastructure assets are not unbundled
- Storm-water drainage is not channelled or controlled in most areas
- Shortage of technical/engineering skills
- 95% of land is owned by traditional authorities where municipality has little control over matters on land allocation and development
- Lack of energy master plan

STRENGTHS

- Project management unit has been established and staffed and also perform consulting engineering work that make it possible to implement some projects without technical assistance
- Road and Storm water master plan is being compiled and storm water plan for Mathibela and Lebowakgomo is in place
- Electrical maintenance equipment and staff are in place
- Almost all villages are electrified and current project are intended at dealing with extension of settlements
- Licensed Landfill has been built and operational
- Programmes are in place to deal with illegal dumping
- Recycling forum has been established to involve community based bodies in dealing with waste management
- Availability of operational staff for roads maintenance (12 General workers Team and 6 operators allocated for road maintenance) to deal with among others, potholes, regravelling, sweeping and road marking

WEAKNESSES

- Lack of sufficient plant and equipment (e.g. TLB, Trailors, Dozers and Graders) to deal with roads maintenance and upgrading needs
- Huge service deliver backlogs with limited available budget
- Shortage of staff in service delivery departments. Also, some operational positions are on contract of full-time temporary.
- Lack of technical and engineering skills capacity
- Roads and storm water master plan does not cover all areas in the municipality
- Maintenance backlog on constructed infrastructure
- Aged waste fleet
- Outdated Planning documents
- Lack of waste recycling facilities
- Lack of waste disposal facilities
- Lack of enforcement of waste management by-laws
- No cost recovery on waste provision services

OPPORTUNITIES

- Investment attraction
- Revenue Collection
- Increase in revenue base as a result of coast recovery from basic services provision
- Willingness from the community to pay for services as a result of provision of sustainable services
- Availability of funding from government (National and Provincial) departments and other private donors

- Community based recycling activities for environmental care and job creation

THREATS

- Natural disasters may affect construction activities and operation of basic services infrastructure
- Community unrests may come from community members demanding municipal services
- Delays by ESKOM in terms of energization of electrified villages
- Incompetent service providers
- Delays in procurement processes.
- Poor road conditions
- Unavailability of land for development
- Unsuitable recycling initiatives due to lack of resources

CHAPTER 6: FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

6.1. KEY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES

Council has approved the following policies for proper financial management in the municipality;

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION AND CUSTOMER CARE POLICY

The continuous provision of municipal services to residents and communities also poses a risk of poor collection if there are no credit control and debt collection policies to assist council to execute its constitutional obligations in terms of Chapter 7 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. The Debt Collection and Credit Control by-laws have been gazetted in March 2008, Gazette No. 1454.

Purpose of the policy is;

- To distinguish between those who can pay for services and make them pay and those who genuinely cannot
- To get those who cannot pay for services to register with the municipality as indigents
- To enable the municipality to determine and identify defaulters

TARIFF POLICY

Section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as amended, contains clear guidelines regarding the compilation of and principles for a tariff policy. An extract reads as follows:-

"Sec 74 (1) A Municipal council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements, and which complies with the provisions of this Act and with any other applicable legislation."

The purpose of this tariff policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to determining and levying of tariffs by Lepelle - Nkumpi Municipality.

BAD DEBTS AND WRITE-OFF POLICY

Section 96 of Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 provides that a municipality must collect all money that is due and payable to it, subject to the provisions of that Act and other applicable legislation

Purpose of the policy;

- to provide the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt.
- to ensure that recovery would not cause undue hardship to the debtor or his/her dependants.
- to determine circumstances leading to the write-off of debts
- to provide framework for procedures for writing off of debts

INDIGENT POLICY

Section 27(1) (b) of the South African Constitution Act, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) states that: Everyone has access to sufficient food and water.

Section 74.2(C) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 states that :

- Poor households must have access to at least basic services through
- Tariffs that cover only operating and maintenance costs;
- Special tariffs for basic levels of services; and
- Any other direct or indirect method of subsidization of tariffs for poor households
- The purpose of the policy is to determine how the municipality will assist members of the community who cannot afford basic municipal services as enshrined in the Constitution
- And to ensure that lives of the underprivileged members of the community are improved through provision of affordable and quality services.

PROPERTY RATES POLICY

In terms of Section 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (No. 108 of 1996), a municipality may impose rates on property. This policy is mandated by Section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (No. 6 of 2004), which specifically provides that a municipality must adopt a Rates Policy.

The primary goal of the investment of funds is to earn the returns on investment principal, an amount invested whilst managing liquidity requirements and providing the highest return on investment at minimum risk, within the parameters of authorised instruments as per the MFMA

ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

This policy is intended to define and provide a framework for the Asset Management within the guiding principles of sections 62(1)(a), 63(1)(a) and 63(2)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), National Treasury Guidelines, Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP), Accounting Standards and to promote good financial management practices.

Its aims are;

- To ensure the effective and efficient control, utilization, safeguarding and management of LNM's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)
- To set out the standards of physical management, recording and internal controls to ensure PPE are safeguarded against inappropriate loss or utilization
- To ensure that Fixed Assets are not written off and disposed off without proper authorization.

BUDGET POLICY

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No.56 of 2003, chapter 4 on the Municipal Budgets, Subsection (16), states that the council of a municipal must for each financial year approves an annual budget for the municipal before the commencement of that financial year.

The objective of the budget policy is:

- to set out the principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget
- to set the responsibilities of the Mayor, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer and other senior managers in compiling the budget
- to establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality's IDP review and budget processes.

Council approved reviewed Budget Policy in May 2014 to guide compilation of 2015/16 Budget.

CASH AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT POLICY

Council approved a Cash and Investment Policy in May 2014 in terms of MFMA section 13(2) that each municipal council and governing body shall adopt by resolution on investment policy regarding of its monies not immediately required. The primary goal of the investment of funds is to earn the returns on investment principal, an amount invested whilst managing liquidity requirements and providing the highest return on investment at minimum risk, within the parameters of authorised instruments as per the MFMA.

Long-term Investment is vested with the municipal council in terms of section 48 of the MFMA.

Short-term Investment lies with municipal manager or chief financial officer or any other senior financial officer authorised by the municipal manager or chief financial officer/ relevant assignee.

BUDGET AND VIREMENT POLICY

The objective of the budget policy is to set out:

- The principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget
- Set the responsibilities of the Mayor, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer and other senior managers in the process of compiling the budget
- To establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality's IDP review and budget processes.

Municipality compiles its budget in line with the following principles;

- The municipality shall not budget for a deficit and should also ensure that revenue projections in the budget are realistic taking into account actual collection levels.
- Expenses may only be incurred in terms of the approved annual budget (or adjustment budgets) and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for each vote in the approved budget.
- The capital budget should be based on realistically anticipated revenue, which should be equal to the anticipated capital expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.
- Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality shall prepare three year budget (medium term revenue and expenditure framework "MTREF" and that will be reviewed annually and approved by council.
- Lepelle-Nkumpi budgets shall have clear and unambiguous linkages to the IDP, LED & the Turnaround Strategies.

The policy was approved by council in line with Municipal Finance Management Act, No.56 of 2003, Chapter 4 Subsection (16) on the Municipal Budgets and reviewed annually.

REVENUE MANAGEMENT AND CREDIT CONTROL

The main sources of own revenue are property rates, traffic and licensing services, refuse removal, and some short to medium term investments. Municipality collects revenue on water and sewerage services on behalf of CDM which is the Water Services Authority as per Service Level Agreement signed. Other than these own revenue sources, the municipality receives the following major grants;

- Equitable Share
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant
- Municipal System Improvement Grant
- Financial Management Grant
- Integrated National Electrification Fund
- EPWP Incentive Grant

Table.36: Trends of the Rate of Revenue Collection

2011/2012			2012/2013			2013/2014			2014/2015			2015/2016		
Billed	Actual Collected	%	Billed	Actual Collected	%	Billed	Actual Collected	%	Billed	Actual Collected	%	Billed	Actual Collected	%
R 88. 6	R 19 m	22	R 24. 7m	R 4. 6m	19	R28 m	R2.8 m	10	R 29. 2 m	R4.6 m	16	R83.8m	R12.2m	14.5

2015/16 Annual Report

The poor revenue base and none collection makes the municipality 80% dependent on grants. Plans are underway to expand revenue base through collection in identified rural villages, starting with property rates, water and refuse removal. The challenge has also been boycott of payment of services by a certain sector of the residents of Lebowakgomo Township, which is the only area where rates are being collected. Council has developed a credit control policy to deal with the defaulters and is being implemented. A Venus billing system is being used for revenue management

6.2 BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE PATTERNS

Each year the municipality compiles three year budget that is aligned to IDP, compliant with Treasury Budget Framework and is approved by council and submitted to Provincial and National Treasury. By 1st July 2017, all municipalities are expected to have compiled an mSCOA compliant budget for 2017/18-2019/20 MTREF period. The municipality has appointed Sebata Consulting in 2017 to administer its mSCOA compliant integrated financial and non-financial technological system.

The following expenditure patterns are recorded for previous financial years on municipal budget as per audited Annual Financial Statements;

Table.37: Budget and Expenditure Patterns

GRANT	2012/13 Budget	2012/13 EXP	%	2013/14 Budget	2013/14 EXP	%	2014/15 Budget	2014/15 EXP	%	2015/16 Budget	2015/16 EXP	%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	34 836 000.00	34 836 000.00	100	42 903 000.00	10 602 343.64	24.71	83370757	31 777 247	38	72 128 000	56 268 522	78
Municipal System Improvement Grant	800 000.00	800 000.00	100	890 000.00	889 943.15	99.99	934000	934000	100	930 000	930 000	100
Financial Management Grant	1 500 000.00	1 500 000.00	100	1 550 000.00	1 549 999.30	100.00	1600000	1600000	100	1675 000	1675 000	100
Equitable Share	124 157 001.00	124 156 668.00	100	138 190 000.00	138 190 000.00	100.00	161207000	161707000	100	204 754 000	204 754 000	100
DME Electricity Grant	4 000 000.00	4 000 000.00	100	5 000 000.00	3 989 129.39	79.78	1010871	1010870.91	99.99	10 000 000	5 169 856	52
Total on Grants:	165 293 001	165 292 668	100	188 533 000	155 221 415	80.89	248,121 000	197,028 000	79	289 487 000	270 797 378	94

The challenge with regard to municipal budget and its spending is that the expected revenue is not necessarily always collected as consumers have of recent past failed to pay for municipal services even though they receive and use them. Also, spending on conditional grants, especially MIG has proven to be a challenge in the last three financial years although there was a huge improvement in 2015/16.

6.3 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

The Municipality is implementing the Supply Chain management policy as prescribed by MFMA and approved by council in May 2017. An SCM unit has been established and bid committees (specification, evaluation and adjudication) also appointed. The SCM policy is reviewed annually to align with new legislative framework and the changing needs of the municipality.

Some of the challenges with respect to SCM processes at Lepelle-Nkumpi are delays that are a result of uninformed budgets from user departments that do not get favourable quotes from service providers. Also some suppliers commit to contracts that they are unable to honour. This leads to readvertisements of tenders and poor spending and therefore deferred service delivery to the residents.

6.4 ASSETS MANAGEMENT

The Municipality keeps an asset register that is largely compliant to GRAP standards. The asset management policy and procedures which encompass the asset disposal have been developed and are reviewed on an annual basis. Asset management and disposal committees have been appointed and a unit established to ensure that there is prompt disposal of redundant assets. The challenges on the assets register are that it needs to be updated with regards to immovable assets.

6.5 CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT

Council approved a Cash and Investment Policy in May 2014 in terms of MFMA section 13(2). Long-term Investment is vested with the municipal council in terms of section 48 of the MFMA. Short-term Investment lies with Municipal Manager or Chief Financial Officer or any other senior financial officer authorised by the Municipal Manager or Chief Financial Officer/ relevant assignee.

FINANCIAL VIABILITY CHALLENGES

- Low rate of revenue collection and limited revenue base
- Lack of powers and functions on water services
- Ageing water supply and billing infrastructure that lead to contested bills
- Poor and none responsive bids during procurement of goods and services
- Lack of electronic suppliers' database
- Shortage of funds for service delivery programmes
- High levels of poverty and unemployment among consumers

FINANCIAL VIABILITY SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTH

- Operationally active suppliers database
- SCM policy is in place
- Asset register is in place
- Financial policies are in place
- mSCOA compliant budget is being compiled
- Compliance to MFMA reporting time frames is done
- There is timeous billing of consumers
- There is expenditure procedure manual and is being adhered to

WEAKNESSES

- Poor record keeping/management
- Under staffing
- Poor turnaround time to process procurement requisitions
- Inaccurate billings and low revenue collection
- Municipality is mainly dependent on government grants
- Financial reconciliations not updated on time

OPPORTUNITIES

- Staff appointment
- Improved audit opinion
- Budget control
- Service Delivery
- Billing system upgrading and training

THREATS

- Fraud and corruption
- Under quoting by service providers in order to get bid awards for lowest price
- Uninformed budget projections
- Low revenue collection
- Withdrawal of water provision status
- Withdrawal of conditional grants

CHAPTER 7: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

7. 1. Internal Audit and Audit Committee

The Municipality has established internal audit office which monitors and ensures compliance of the Municipality to legislation and policy guidelines. An audit committee has been appointed to advise council on compliance and performance management issues. An internal audit charter was approved by the audit committee.

7.2. Communication and Community Participation

The Municipality has a communication unit that facilitates internal and external communication of municipal programs to stakeholders on a continuous basis. Communication in the Municipality is done through municipal newsletters, public notices and meetings, two local radio stations and regional stations, regional and national newspapers, website and phones to local and external stakeholders. All the 30 wards have been allocated Community Development Workers, appointed from Provincial Department of CoGHSTA, who serve as conduits between the municipality and the community on public participation messages and services delivery matters. Council has also appointed a Spokesperson in the Mayor's office to this effect. Communication and Public Participation Strategy was reviewed by council during the 2016/17 financial year.

The major challenge with regard to public participation has been poor turn-out of community members during public/community meetings, even though transport is being arranged by municipality to ferry people from their respective villages to meetings venues.

7.3. Complaints Management and Customer Care

A customer call centre has also been established with a Toll Free number for the communities to raise issues on service delivery. This is an electronic Complaints Management System supported by Fujitsu to deal with matters that community members would like to see resolved while also being afforded a chance to register complains that are followed up by management.

7.4. Ward Committees

Ward committee members support the work of an elected ward councillor and report on the work of their respective portfolios on a monthly basis. Together with CDW's, they serve as conduits between the community and the municipality. Ward committee members receive a monthly stipend of R1000, 00 to compensate the work that they do in their respective wards and the municipality. New ward committees were elected in 2016 after local government elections for 29 wards.

Ward committees hold monthly committee and community meetings in their wards and a ward forum at municipal level convened by the Speaker at least once each quarter (i.e. every three months).

7.5 Oversight Committee

Council has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and appointed members in 2016. The committee plays oversight over the work of council, its committees and administration.

7.6. Financial Reporting

The Municipality endeavours to comply with the prescriptions of MFMA and MSA for financial reporting at all times. Monthly, quarterly and annual reports are submitted to council and sent to Treasury Department and other legislative bodies. Annual financial statements are also submitted with the annual reports and later on subjected to audit by the office of the Auditor General. The municipality received a qualified audit opinion report for 2015/16 financial year which is the same as 2014/15 opinion.

Table.38: Audit Opinion for Last Five Financial Years

Financial Year	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Audit Opinion	Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified	Qualified

Basis for qualified opinion

- Property, plant and equipment

The municipality did not recognise all items of property, plant and equipment in accordance with GRAP 17, Property, plant and equipment. Land belonging to the municipality that was not included in the underlying records was identified. There were no satisfactory alternative means that could be performed to quantify the extent of the understatement. Consequently, the necessity of any adjustments to property, plant and equipment stated at R564 256 085 (2015: R506 393 834) was not able to be determined.

- Provisions

The municipality did not provide for the environmental rehabilitation of a new landfill site, as required by GRAP 19, Provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets. Provision by alternative means was not able to be confirmed. The extent of the understatement of provisions stated at R5 495 706 (2015: R6 912 041) was not able to be determined as it was impracticable to do so.

- Irregular expenditure

The municipality made payments in contravention of the Supply Chain Management requirements, resulting in irregular expenditure of R26 612 633 (2015: R8 594 749). As the municipality did not implement and maintain an appropriate procurement and provisioning system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective, the full extent of the understatement by alternative means was not able to be determined. Consequently, the necessity of any further adjustments relating to irregular expenditure disclosed at R24 670 400 (2015: R119 419 671) in the financial statements was not able to be determined.

Emphasis of matters

- Restatement of corresponding figures

As disclosed in note 31 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2015 have been restated as a result of an error discovered during 2016 in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2016.

- Material underspending of the conditional grant

As disclosed in note 20 to the financial statements the municipality has materially underspent the budget on Municipal Infrastructure Grant to the amount of R15 859 477.

Material impairments

As disclosed in note 4 and 5 to the financial statements, the municipality has consumer debtors totalling R114 579 311 at 30 June 2016, of which the recoverability of R77 918 575 is doubtful.

Additional matters

- Unaudited disclosure notes

In terms of section 125 (2) (e) of the MFMA, the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements.

An action plan has been developed by management and the Mayor of the municipality to deal with specific matters that have been raised in the AG's audit report so as to improve levels of compliance, accounting and reporting for an improved positive audit opinion. The Audit Committee is playing its role of actually reviewing the AFS's and Annual Report.

7.7. Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy

Council has also approved a reviewed Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy in June 2012. It is a policy and a plan of the municipality guiding it on how to deal with issues around fraud risk management; proactive defence of assets; and fraud response plan. Risk Unit has been established as part of implementation of the municipal anti-fraud plan.

A District Fraud and Corruption Hotlines were relaunched in November 2012 to provide tool to anybody who might have to report fraud and corruption activities taking place in the municipality. The Hotline (0800205053) is managed by the District Municipality with whom campaigns on the subject are conducted on an ongoing basis.

7.8. Risk Management

Municipal council has approved a reviewed Risk Management Strategy in June 2012. A Risk Unit has been established and a Risk Officer appointed to operationalise the risk management strategy.

Strategic risks assessment was conducted and the following risks were identified;

- Low revenue collection
- Illegal occupation of land
- Non-payment of municipal services by consumers
- Inability to attain clean audit
- Political instability
- Culture of non-compliance to legislation
- Environmental pollution

Risk mitigation strategies were also developed and are contained in the risk profile of the municipality.

7.9. Performance Management System (PMS)

The Municipality reviewed its PMS framework during the 2011/12 financial year. Individual performance assessments were done to senior managers in line with the Performance Regulations during the 2013/14 financial year. Senior managers do sign performance agreements at the beginning of the financial year, outlining what is expected of them as acceptable standards of performance. To this effect, assessment panel was appointed to conduct the individual performance assessments of municipal managers and managers reporting to him for in-year and annual performance. Performance bonuses were not paid for 2014/15 financial year performance.

Quarterly and annual organisational performance reviews are conducted and reports submitted to council and other legislative bodies to track progress on the IDP and budget implementation. An audit committee was appointed by council in 2014 with an additional mandate to also serve as municipality's performance audit committee. MPAC conducts oversight on the annual report and in-year reports.

7.10. ESTABLISHMENT, CATEGORY AND TYPE OF MUNICIPALITY

The Municipality was established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998) on 05 September 2000 - Provincial Government Notice No. 275 of 2000. It is a Category B municipality as determined in terms of Chapter 1 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and has a Collective Executive System as contemplated in Section 2(a) of the Northern Province Determination of Types of Municipalities Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000).

7.11. COUNCILLORS

The Council of the municipality consists of 30 proportionally elected councillors and 30 ward councillors as determined in Provincial Notice No. 62 of 2005. Council has designated the Mayor, Speaker, Chief Whip and three Portfolio Chairpersons as full-time councillors in terms of Section 18(4) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998.

The African National Congress is in the majority and the Economic Freedom Fighters is the official opposition party. The composition of political parties' representation within the municipality is as reflected below.

Table.40: Political Parties Representation in Lepelle-Nkumpi

Political Party	Male	Female	Number of Councillors	Vacancies	Total Seats
African National Congress (ANC)	19	21	40	0	40
Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF)	7	8	15	0	15
Democratic Alliance (DA)	2	1	3	0	3
Lebowakgomo Civic Organisation (LEBCO)	1		1	0	1
Lepelle-Nkumpi Development Party (LNDP)	1		1	0	1
Total Municipal Councillors	30	30	60	0	60

Source: IEC

The following traditional leaders are participating in the council the Lepelle-Nkumpi municipality as ex-officio in terms of Section 81(2) (a) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and Provincial Government Notice No. 55 of 2001:

- Kgoshigadi Seloane
- Kgoshi Kekana III
- Kgoshigadi Ledwaba

- Kgoshi Mathabatha
- Kgoshigadi Mphahlele
- Kgoshi Thobejane
- Kgoshigadi Chuene

The municipality enjoys a healthy working relationship with all the seven traditional authorities. The Council Executive Committee that is chaired by the Mayor has nine portfolio committees, with the following gender representation among their chairpersons;

Portfolio	Councillor's Name	Gender
Chairperson (Mayor)	Cllr. N.G Sibanda-Kekana	Female
Budget and Treasury Portfolio	Cllr. M.M Ramokolo	Female
Community Services and Sports, Arts and Culture Portfolio	Cllr. M.A Makgati	Male
Roads and Transport and Electricity Portfolio	Cllr. M.D Themane	Male
Corporate Services Portfolio	Cllr. A Mogashoa	Male
Health and Social Development Portfolio	Cllr. F.D Tsela	Male
Land, Local Economic Development, Planning and Housing Portfolio	Cllr. R.L Mphahlele	Female
Sports and Recreation Portfolio	Cllr. H.D Maluleka	Male
Water and Sanitation Portfolio	Cllr. S.M Mphofela	Male
Chairperson without Portfolio	Cllr. M.T.R Mphahlele	Male

Executive Committee is further divided into three clusters that are being chaired as follow;

- Economic Cluster- Cllr. Maria Ramakolo (Female)
- Infrastructure Cluster- Cllr Moraka Themane (Male)
- Social Cluster- Cllr. Mabote Makgati (Male)

7. 12. BY-LAWS

The following municipal by-laws have been approved by council and promulgated;

- Advertising Signs and Hoarding
- Building Regulations
- By Law Relating to Meeting and Processions
- By Law Relating to Streets
- Cemeteries and Crematoria
- Hiring of Community Halls - Building and other Facilities
- Informal and Street Trading
- Land Use Application
- Noise Abatement and Prevention of Nuisance
- Public Amenities
- Refuse Removal
- Standard Child Care Facilities
- Traffic

SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Ward committees were established in 29 wards
- Availability of Units/Staff and Policies (Rules of Order, Ward Committee policies, Ward Constitution) that deal with Council, Public Participation and Special Programmes
- Special Focus Support structures have been established
- There is an approved Communication Strategy
- There is an effective Audit Committee that also serves as performance audit committee
- Risk Management and Fraud Prevention Policies are in place
- Annual Municipal Risk Profile is available
- Anti- Fraud Hotline is managed in conjunction with the District
- Risk Committee has been appointed

WEAKNESSES

- Poor coordination and attendance of Community meetings
- Low rate of number of Council resolutions that are implemented and lack of monitoring thereto
- Poor record management system
- Insufficient budget to cater for Special Focus activities
- Non alignment of policies (e.g. Gender Policy, Equity plan and recruitment policies and Workplace HIV/AIDS policy)
- There is no local IGR structure
- PMS is not cascaded and implemented to lower level staff members
- Poor monitoring over Implementation of Internal Audit findings, AGSA Findings and Audit Committee resolutions
- Lack of consequence Management
- Mitigations measures of identified risks are mostly not budgeted for.
- Non-compliance to schedule of Council Meetings (including Monthly Community feedback Meetings)

OPPORTUNITIES

- Availability of Infrastructure (Community Halls) to enable Council Outreach meetings
- Effective Ward Committee enhances Public participation and reporting
- Political stability leads to private sector investment attraction
- Mitigation of risks lead to achievement of development objectives

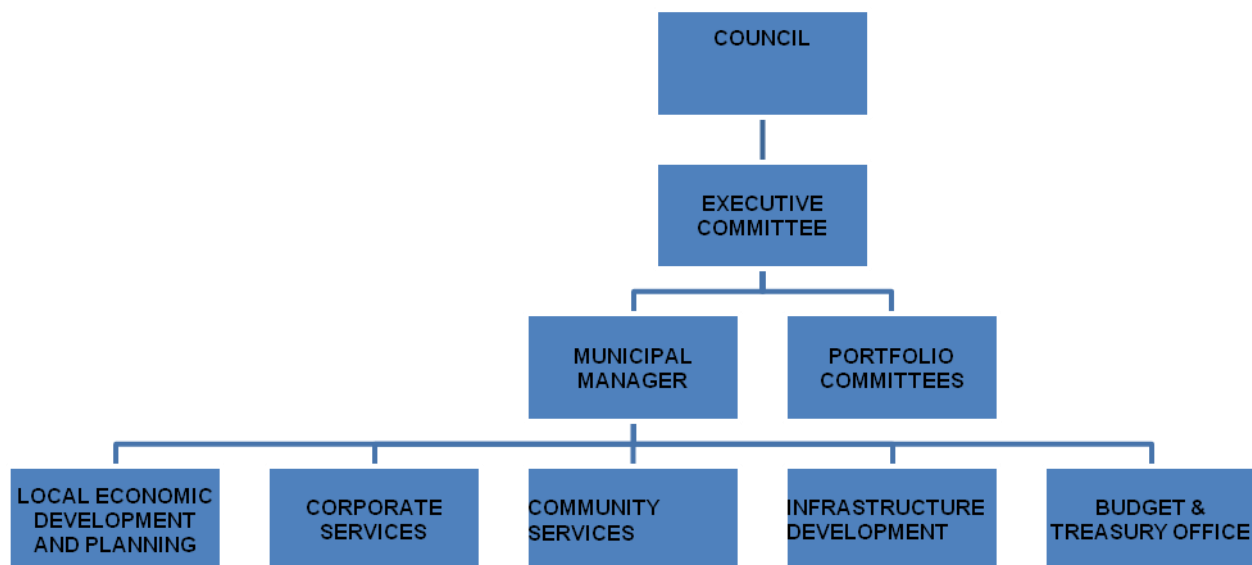
THREATS

- Non Compliance to Council Schedule of meeting will lead to delays in decision making and service delivery and this may lead to community protests
- Loss and unauthorized access to information due to poor record management system
- Public protests
- High rate of illiteracy and other social ills
- Exposure to Reputational Risk
- Inability to attract Investors
- Inability to attain IDP and Council Objectives
- Negative Audit Opinion
- Maladministration will lead to municipality being put under Administration or council being dissolved.
- Fraud and corruption

CHAPTER 8: INSTITUTIONAL ANALYSIS (MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL TRANSFORMATION)

8.1. ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

The Municipal Manager is the municipality's accounting officer and head of the administrative component. The administrative structure is divided into five departments, i.e. Local Economic Development and Planning, Corporate Services, Social Development and Community Services, Infrastructure Development and Budget and Treasury. Council has approved an organizational structure with 304 positions in 2016/17 and is attached hereto as an Annexure. The organizational structure is aligned to municipal powers and functions of the municipality.



Council has also recognised the skills shortage in terms of specialised fields like town planning, financial management and engineering that are essential to enable it to respond to development needs of the area.

8.2. Staff Composition and Employment Equity Plan for 2016/17 Financial Year

Table.41. Current Staff Composition

DEPARTMENT	FILLED POSTS			VACANT POSTS	FROZEN POSTS
	MALE (58%)	FEMALE (42%)	TOTAL (100%)		
Municipal Manager's Office	8	9	17	3	3
Corporate Services	22	31	53	4	5
Finance	13	18	31	4	-
LED & Planning	11	6	17	1	4
Community Services	48	29	77	1	22
Infrastructure Development	34	4	38	1	23
TOTAL POSTS (304)	136	97	233	14	57

LNM 2016/17 Mid-Year Report

Table.42. Senior Management Composition for 2016/17 Financial Year

POSITION	FILLED POSTS		VACANT POSTS
	MALE (50%)	FEMALE (50%)	
Municipal Manager	-	-	1
Chief Finance Officer	-	1	
Corporate Services Executive Manager	-	-	1
LED & Planning Executive Manager	1	-	
Community Services Executive Manager	-	1	

POSITION	FILLED POSTS		VACANT POSTS
	MALE (50%)	FEMALE (50%)	
Executive Manager			
Infrastructure Development Executive Manager	1	-	
TOTAL POSTS (6)	2	2	2

LNM 2016/17 Mid-Year Report

There has been stability in terms of filling of posts in Senior Management and critical positions, except for the position of municipal manager that was vacant for a about three years due to suspension and then the resignation of Corporate Services Executive Manager. One serious challenge that the municipality is struggling with is the issue of equitable representation of the previously disadvantaged groups in all levels of municipal structure, especially representation of people with disability.

Table.43: Employment Equity Targets Numerical goals for 2017/2018

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	11	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	21
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	30	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	57
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	41	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	78
Unskilled and defined decision making	50	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	75
TOTAL PERMANENT	135	0	0	0	102	0	0	0	0	0	237
Temporary employees	61	0	0	0	129	0	0	0	0	0	190

Table.44. Numerical goals for 2017/2018 for people with disabilities

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	4
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
GRAND TOTAL	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	5

Council reviewed its Employment Equity Plan during 2015/16 financial year with revised targets.

8.3. MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Information and Communication Technology

An ICT Unit has been established to effectively support and coordinates the municipality's information management systems and technology needs. The municipality has implemented the following ICT systems for the purpose of enhancing its institutional capacity;

- E-mail
- Website
- Internet and intranet
- Disaster Recovery Plan
- Wireless Technology Network
- Financial Management System
- ICT Kiosk, in the Library for community use
- Disaster Recovery Switching Centre
- Customer Care Call Centre
- EnviroRac
- Electronic Fleet Management

8.4. Code of Conduct

The code of conduct for councillors is as per the prescription of the Municipal Structures Act. Code of conduct for employees has been drawn and adopted deriving from the framework of the Municipal Systems Act 23 of 2000. It clarifies on the description of misconducts, processes to be followed and sanctions to be meted in attending to disciplinary procedures.

8.5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

Municipality has a functional OHS unit and OHS Committee to look into issues of health and safety at the workplace in compliance with OHS Act 181 of 1983.

8.6. HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

- Workplace Skills Development Plan: Council compiled a WSDP for 2014/15 and annually submits it to relevant authorities as a basis for training and development of staff under its employment.
- HR Policies: Among others, council developed policies on overtime, car and travel allowance, smoking, cellphone, telephone, recruitment and selection, staff code of conduct, staff bursary and performance management.

8.7. DELEGATIONS

In October 2011 Council approved delegations to devolve certain powers and functions to organs, functionaries and/or officials of Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality.

The purpose of delegations is to inform the Executive Committee and Council of the statutory powers and functions of certain organs, functionaries and/or officials of Council and to obtain approval from Executive Committee and Council for revised devolution of other powers and functions to anyone or more of the organs, functionaries and/or officials of the Council.

INSTITUTIONAL ANALYSIS SWOT

STRENGTHS

- HR Policies, ICT Policies, Security Policy, Disaster Recovery Plan, Master System Plan, ICT Corporate Governance Framework, File Plan, Records Management Policies and Procedures, Fleet Management Strategy, Fleet Management Policies and Procedures, Fleet Management Monitoring System, Security Management Plan, Workplace Skills Plan, Employment Equity Plan, Functional Payday Leave system are in place.
- Private Security Services have been contracted.
- Revised and approved organisational Structure.

WEAKNESSES

- Shortage of staff and technical skills
- Serious shortage of office space
- PMS Implementation is yet to be cascaded to lower levels
- Ineffective OHS management system
- Non- functional Records Management
- Lack of Fire suppression system
- Too frequent accidents by municipal drivers and employees in general
- Shortage of funds for training programmes

OPPORTUNITIES

- Attainment of IDP objectives
- Staff retention
- Staff training

THREATS

- Staff turnover
- Power failures
- Non compliance with computer usage policies
- Dangerous driving of municipal vehicles and motor vehicle accidents
- Land disputes between municipality and residents and traditional leaders
- Litigations

CHAPTER 9: CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES

Cross cutting issues refer to those issues, which require a multi-sectoral response and thus need to be considered by all role players including all departments of the municipality.

9.1. Local Agenda 21

Lepelle-Nkumpi municipality is concerned about effective use of natural resources to benefit current population while being preserved for future generations. This is in line with the decisions of Kyoto Protocol, World Summit on Sustainable Development, Rio De Janeiro, and COP 17 among others. See also environmental analysis here above.

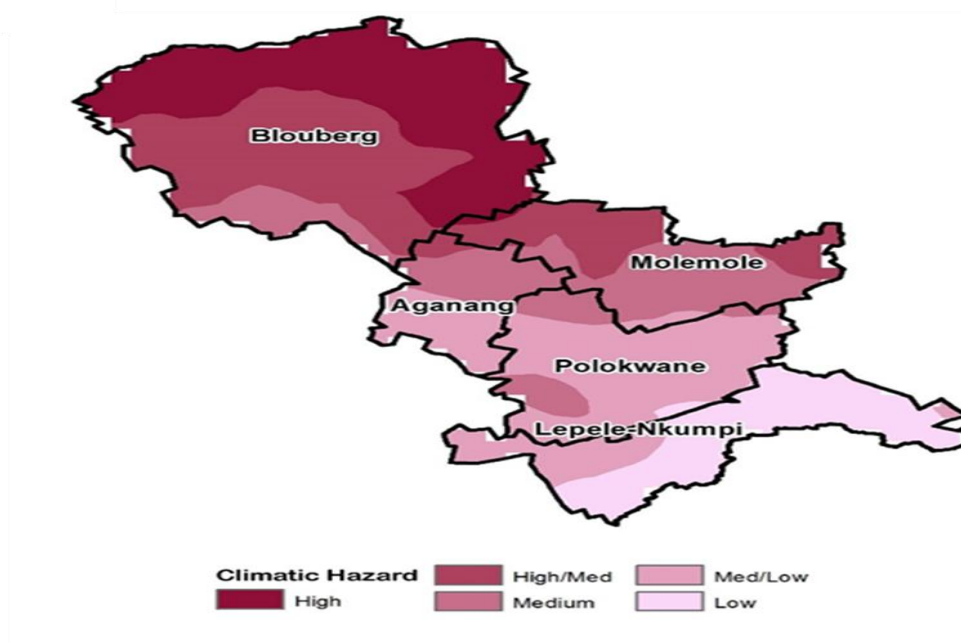
Climate Change

Capricorn District Municipality compiled a Climate Change Adaptation strategy that looks at climate change response, improving the district's social, economic and environmental resilience and climate change response. Climate change is a change of the average weather over **very long** periods (+10 years). Conditions include temperature, humidity, rainfall, wind, and severe storms.

The strategy focuses on the following cross-cutting issues in the District and its local municipalities:

- Energy efficiency and demand side management;
- Renewable Energy;
- Infrastructure Projects including transport, buildings, water management, waste water treatment and waste management;
- Economic Development
- Natural Resource Management including Agriculture;
- Disaster Management;
- Water Resource Management.

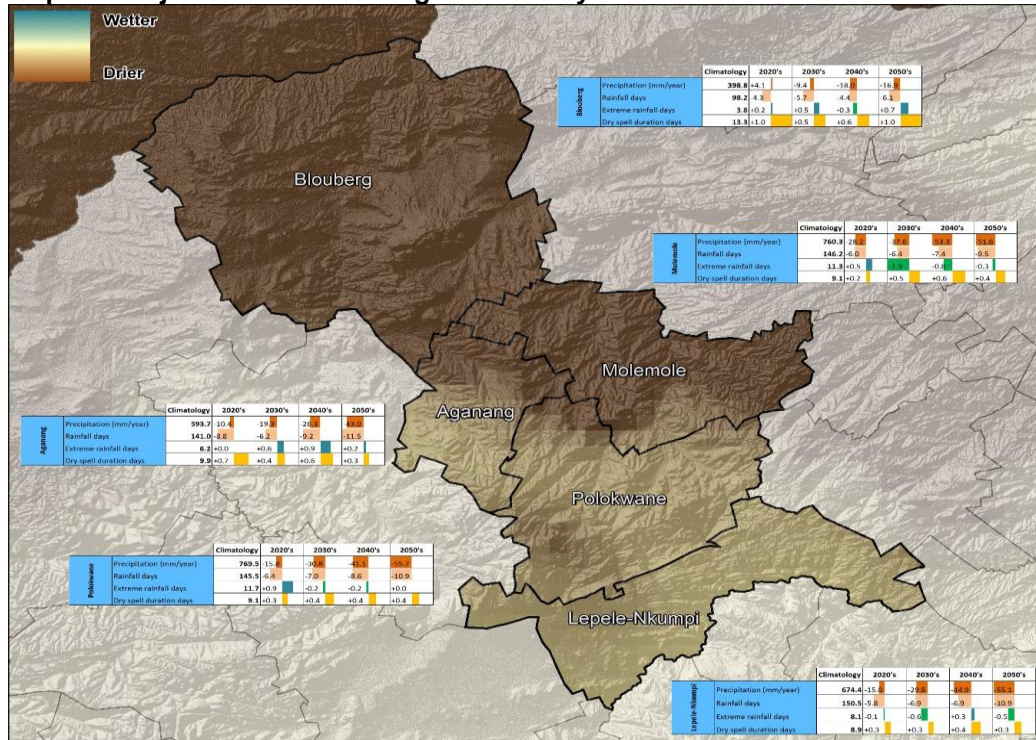
Map 36: Climate Hazards



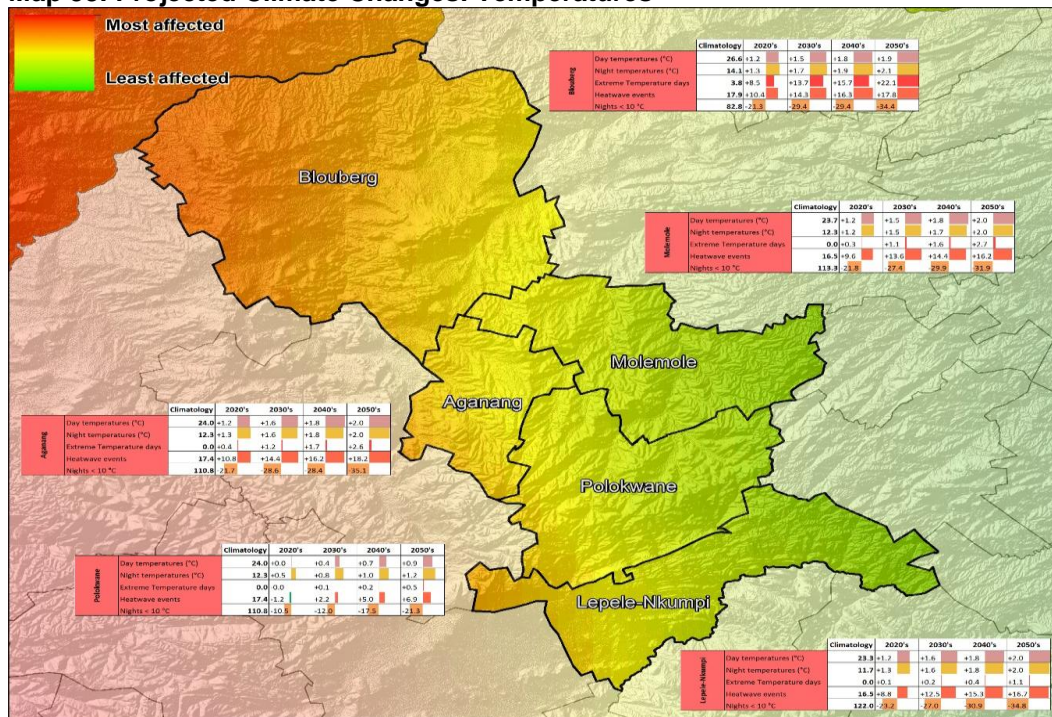
Projected Climate Changes

	Capricorn	Climatology	2020's	2030's	2040's	2050's	
	Precipitation	610.1	-9.5	-24.9	-36.3	-43.5	Focus area
	Day temperatures	25.3	+1.2	+1.5	+1.7	+1.9	
	Night temperatures	13.3	+1.3	+1.6	+1.8	+2.1	
Aganang	Precipitation	593.7	-10.4	-19.3	-26.3	-43.0	General drying with a focus in the northern areas of the LM. Summer shows and increase in PPT in the southern areas of the LM.
	Rainfall days	141.0	-8.8	-6.2	-9.2	-11.5	
	Extreme rainfall days	6.2	+0.0	+0.6	+0.9	+0.2	
	Dry spell duration	9.9	+0.7	+0.4	+0.6	+0.3	
	Day temperatures	24.0	+1.2	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	The focus of the temperature changes will be to the west of the LM in all seasons.
	Night temperatures	12.3	+1.3	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	
	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	+0.4	+1.2	+1.7	+2.6	
	Heatwave events	17.4	+10.8	+14.4	+16.2	+18.2	
Bloubaerg	Nights < 10 °C	110.8	-21.7	-28.6	-28.4	-35.1	General drying in the whole LM. Spring and summer have the most sever drying to the north and east respectively.
	Precipitation	398.8	+4.1	-9.4	-18.0	-16.9	
	Rainfall days	98.2	-4.3	-5.7	-4.4	-6.1	
	Extreme rainfall days	3.8	+0.2	+0.5	-0.3	+0.7	
	Dry spell duration	13.3	+1.0	+0.5	+0.6	+1.0	Increase in over all temperatures with the focus being further inland and to the north and west of the LM.
	Day temperatures	26.6	+1.2	+1.5	+1.8	+1.9	
	Night temperatures	14.1	+1.3	+1.7	+1.9	+2.1	
	Extreme Temperature days	3.8	+8.5	+13.7	+15.7	+22.1	
Lepele-Nkumpi	Heatwave events	17.9	+10.4	+14.3	+16.3	+17.8	Summer months exhibit an increase of precipitation particularly to the eastern side of the LM. All other seasons show a general drying trend.
	Nights < 10 °C	82.8	-21.3	-29.4	-29.4	-34.4	
	Precipitation	674.4	-15.0	-29.8	-44.9	-55.1	
	Rainfall days	150.5	-5.8	-6.9	-6.9	-10.9	
	Extreme rainfall days	8.1	-0.1	-0.6	+0.3	-0.5	The increased temperature focus can be seen to the western side of the LM in both the day and night time temperatures.
	Dry spell duration	8.9	+0.3	+0.3	+0.4	+0.3	
	Day temperatures	23.3	+1.2	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	
	Night temperatures	11.7	+1.3	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	
Molemole	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	+0.1	+0.2	+0.4	+1.1	The summer months show an increase in precipitation in the southern central areas. Elsewhere, however and in other seasons, there is general drying.
	Heatwave events	16.5	+8.8	+12.5	+15.3	+16.7	
	Nights < 10 °C	122.0	-23.2	-27.0	-30.9	-34.8	
	Precipitation	760.3	-28.2	-37.6	-53.3	-51.6	
	Rainfall days	146.2	-6.0	-6.4	-7.4	-9.5	The increased temperature focus can be seen to the western side of the LM in both the day and night time temperatures.
	Extreme rainfall days	11.3	+0.5	-1.9	-0.8	-0.3	
	Dry spell duration	9.1	+0.2	+0.5	+0.6	+0.4	
	Day temperatures	23.7	+1.2	+1.5	+1.8	+2.0	
Polokwane	Night temperatures	12.3	+1.2	+1.5	+1.7	+2.0	Summer months exhibit an increase of precipitation particularly to the eastern side of the LM. All other seasons show a strong drying trend.
	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	+0.3	+1.1	+1.6	+2.7	
	Heatwave events	16.5	+9.6	+13.6	+14.4	+16.2	
	Nights < 10 °C	113.3	-21.8	-27.4	-29.9	-31.9	
	Precipitation	769.5	-15.8	-30.8	-41.1	-55.7	Day time temperatures show a strong focused increase to the west and southern areas of the LM. Night time temperature increase focus are more variable but retain the westerly focus.
	Rainfall days	145.5	-6.4	-7.0	-8.6	-10.9	
	Extreme rainfall days	11.7	+0.9	-0.2	-0.2	+0.0	
	Dry spell duration	9.1	+0.3	+0.4	+0.4	+0.4	
Polokwane	Day temperatures	24.0	+0.0	+0.4	+0.7	+0.9	
	Night temperatures	12.3	+0.5	+0.8	+1.0	+1.2	
	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	-0.0	+0.1	+0.2	+0.5	
	Heatwave events	17.4	-1.2	+2.2	+5.0	+6.9	
	Nights < 10 °C	110.8	-10.5	-12.0	-17.5	-21.3	

Map 37: Projected Climate Changes: Humidity



Map 38: Projected Climate Changes: Temperatures



Climate Change Risk Profile

Local Municipality Risk Profile						
Energy Sector						
Climate change impacts	Aganang	Blouberg	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Molemole	Polokwane	Risks and impacts
Increased rainfall intensity in summer	Minimal Risk	Moderate risk	Major risk	Moderate risk	Minimal Risk	• Increased flooding potentially damaging electrical infrastructure
Increased	Minimal	Catastroph	Minimal	Major risk	Insignifica	• Increased temperatures

Energy Sector	Local Municipality Risk Profile					
Climate change impacts	Aganang	Blouberg	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Molemole	Polokwane	Risks and impacts
temperatures	Risk	High Risk	Risk		High Risk	negatively impact solar power production • Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability
Increased extreme temperature days	Major risk	Catastrophic Risk	Minimal Risk	Moderate risk	Insignificant Risk	• Increased temperatures negatively impact solar power production • Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability
Increased heat wave incidence	Minimal Risk	Catastrophic Risk	Moderate risk	Minimal Risk	Minimal Risk	• Increased temperatures negatively impact solar power production • Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability

Consequences of an Unstable Climate

System	Consequences
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water stress - potential water shedding/rationing - Reduced water security - Potential increased frequency of extremes - Exploitation and overexploitation of groundwater resources - Potential increased evaporation and decreased water balance - Decreased water quality - Impacts on rivers and wetland ecosystems
Agriculture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Most scenarios suggest adverse impacts, particularly for small-scale farmers. - Ability to be self sufficient compromised. - Soil moisture changes due precipitation shifts and evaporation rates. - Increased heat stress on humans and livestock - Decreased crop yields and rangeland productivity
Human health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strong interactions with environmental quality and current disease burden - Decreased chill unit accumulation from fewer cold days - Increased incidence of pests/disease/discomfort due to higher mean temperature or reduced precipitation - Increased incidence of heat-related illnesses, mortality and serious illness, particularly in older age groups
Extreme events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Weather-related extremes are exacerbated by poor land management. - Increased threat to infrastructure exceeding design specifications relating to temperature (e.g. road surfaces, electrical equipment, etc.) - Flood potential increased. - Heatwave potential increased.
Natural resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Degradation trends likely worsen without addressing sustainable resource management issues; opportunities for increasing resilience of rural and urban communities - Protect and increase existing ecosystems services buffering against climate change impacts. - Increased heat stress on wildlife
Human settlements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Emerging understanding suggests and livelihoods significant and adverse

System	Consequences
and Livelihoods	impacts. - Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability; - Exacerbation of urban heat island effect
All systems and Sectors	- Increased societal vulnerability and lowered personal and institutional coping capacity
Health impacts	- Heat stress - Decreased water quality
Competition for resources	- Search for arable land - Drinking water prioritised over irrigation
Reduced livelihood opportunities	- Some options no longer viable
Migration/urbanisation	- Searching for sustained income in urban areas - Increased pressure on urban services
Female headed household.	- Women, children and elderly remain in rural areas and have increased vulnerability

CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE (ADAPTATION AND MITIGATION)

Adaptation: (The process of adjustment to actual or expected climate change and its effects, in order to moderate negative impacts or exploit potential opportunities.)

- Building resilience
- Risk assessment
- Integration of climate change into decision making.
- Catchment Management
- Provincial Green Economy Plan
- Building codes
- Agricultural Practices
- Bulk water and irrigation schemes (including use of grey water)

Mitigation: (A human intervention to reduce the sources of greenhouse gases.)

- Energy efficiency
- Renewable energy
- Air quality monitoring
- Energy demand management (mostly Eskom)
- Water conservation
- Nature Conservation and Environmental Management
- Use of independent power producers using renewable sources
- Recycling initiatives

9.2. POVERTY ALLEVIATION

The high levels of poverty are apparent as shown by the statistics from Census 2011 where about 79% of households have an income of less than R3500 per month (the household subsistence level) or no income at all. Poverty alleviation is a central issue for the municipality and is addressed, within the available resources, through various IDP programmes and projects. Examples of these include the municipality's LED programme, EPWP, War on Poverty, Community Work's Programme, labour intensive infrastructure and social programmes and provision of free basic services to qualifying households.

The following Monthly Free Basic Services were provided to households as per approved indigents register during 2015/16 financial year;

Free Basic Service	Number of Households Provided With
Free Basic Water	418
Free Basic Electricity	10876
Free Basic Sanitation	418
Refuse Removal	418
Property Rates	418

Data Source: 2015/16 Annual Report

A reviewed indigent policy was approved by council with an intention to provide subsidy to households with an income of up to R3 500.00 per month to access basic services. This guided the compilation and review of the indigent register by council in 2016/17 financial year to subsidize those who qualify.

9.3 Gender Equity

Gender inequalities exist in the social, economic, physical and institutional environment of the municipality. Women constitute 55% of the population (Community Survey 2016). Women constitute 50% of municipal councillors and 30% of its Executive Committee while the Mayor of the municipality is a woman councillor. At ward committee level, out of 300 members, 150 are women. In terms of employment equity, the municipality has put in place an employment equity plan with monitoring indicators that are gender disaggregated. They show that women comprise fifty percent of senior management, 39% of management (i.e. level 0-3) and 42% of the total staff. Within the municipality, several initiatives have been undertaken to advance the national gender agenda. Amongst others, a gender desk has been established in the Mayor's office, a gender procurement scoring system is in place to encourage the economic empowerment of women entrepreneurs and companies. Moral Regeneration Movement was also launched during the 2011/12 financial year.

9.4. Children & Youth

According to Community Survey 2016, approximately 70% of the municipality's population can be categorized as either children or youth (below 35 years old). This group is the most vulnerable and is greatly affected by the social ills facing our society today. The municipality is experiencing a number of youth-related problems, namely HIV/AIDS; crime; teenage pregnancy; alcohol and substances abuse; unemployment; and the non-completion of schooling. Children's Forum and Youth Council have been established to deal with issues that affect young people in the municipality. Service delivery programmes are also mainstreamed to benefit the youth at various levels.

In August 2012 Municipality put in place youth development policy with the purpose to:

- Mainstream issues of youth development as central cross-cutting issues in all Municipal programmes.
- Ensure that all young men and women are given meaningful opportunities to reach their full potential both as individuals and as active participants of society;
- Address the major concerns and issues that are critical to young men and women;
- Implement youth programmes and provide services that are relevant and beneficial to the youth;
- Highlight the importance of youth development to building and sustaining a productive, democratic and equitable Municipality;
- Provide a framework with common goals for development and promoting a spirit of co-operation and co-ordination among departments, non-government organizations, community based organizations, youth organizations and the business sector;
- Recognize that young men and women are active contributors to the society and not merely as a major resource and inheritors of a future society.
- Sensitize government institutions, departments and organs of civil society towards youth development as well as to acknowledge the initiatives of young men and women;
- Ensure that government authorities work in a co-operative, harmonious and co-ordinated manner when designing and delivering programmes and services which address youth development needs and opportunities, and
- Encourage an understanding amongst young men and women of the processes of governance and provide opportunities for their participation in local programmes

The following strategic thrusts have been identified for youth development

- Strategic Thrust 1: Sound Well-being of Young People
- Strategic Thrust 2: Education and Training
- Strategic Thrust 3: Economic Participation and Empowerment
- Strategic Thrust 4: Justice and Safety
- Strategic Thrust 5: Social Mobilization, Capacity Building and Advocacy

9.5. People Living with Disabilities

According to Community Survey 2016, 4.5% of the population is living with some form of disabilities. A Disability Forum was launched and is actively advocating for the needs and rights of people with disabilities within Lepelle-Nkumpi. A disability strategy is currently being developed.

9.6. Older Persons

7% of the population of Lepelle-Nkumpi is older than 64 years (Community Survey 2016).

A forum for the aged was formed in 2007 to promote the needs and interests of this important sector of our society.

9.7. Disaster Management

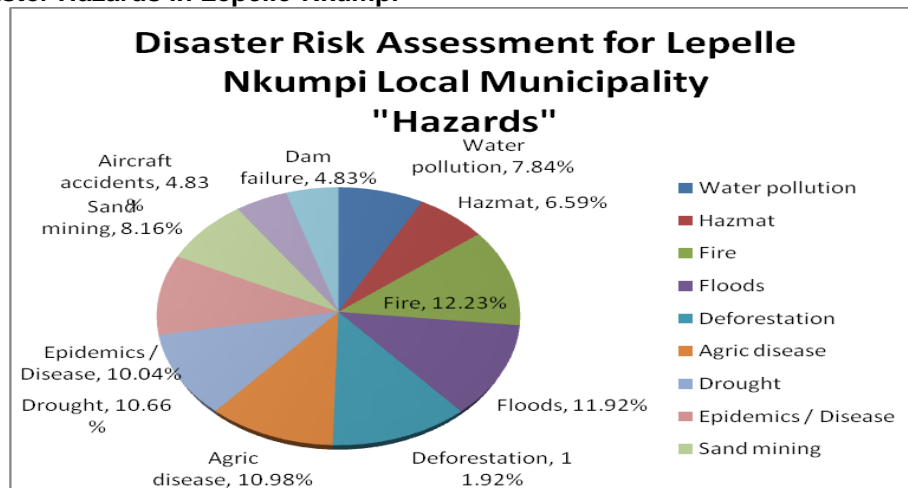
Municipality has developed a Disaster Management Plan in 2013. The District Municipality is the one with powers and functions on Disaster Management. However, according to National Disaster Management Framework, there are eight requirements that must be applied and documented by all spheres of government. These are;

- Use disaster risk assessment findings to focus planning efforts
- Establish an informed multidisciplinary team with capacity to address the disaster risk and identify a primary entity to facilitate the initiative
- Actively involve communities or groups at risk
- Address multiple vulnerabilities wherever possible
- Plan for changing risk conditions and uncertainty, including the effects of climate variability
- Apply the precautionary principle to avoid inadvertently increasing disaster risk
- Avoid unintended consequences that undermine risk avoidance behavior and ownership of disaster risk
- Establish clear goals and targets for disaster reduction initiatives, and long monitoring and evaluation criteria to initial disaster risk assessment findings

Capricorn District Municipality has, in accordance with Chapter 5 of Disaster Management Act, established Disaster Management Centers throughout the whole of its area, including one in Lepelle-Nkumpi which is at Lebowakgomo. Through this the District provides support and guidance to Lepelle-Nkumpi in the event of a disaster occurring or threatening to occur. The centre is equipped with the necessary equipment and personnel in order to deal promptly with disasters. The challenge is that the municipal area is vast with settlements of small populations scattered throughout. This makes it difficult to respond to disaster as quickly as desired by the National Disaster Management Framework.

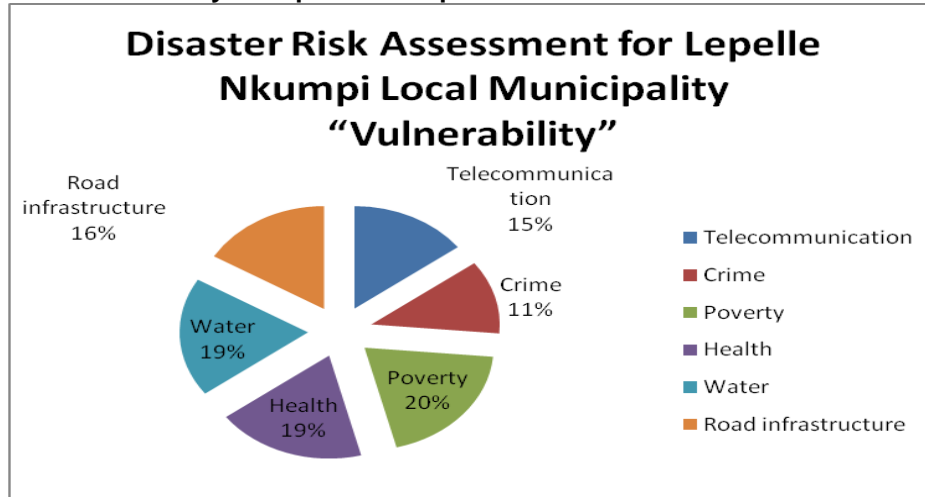
9.2.1. Disaster Risk Assessment

Chart.6: Disaster Hazards in Lepelle-Nkumpi



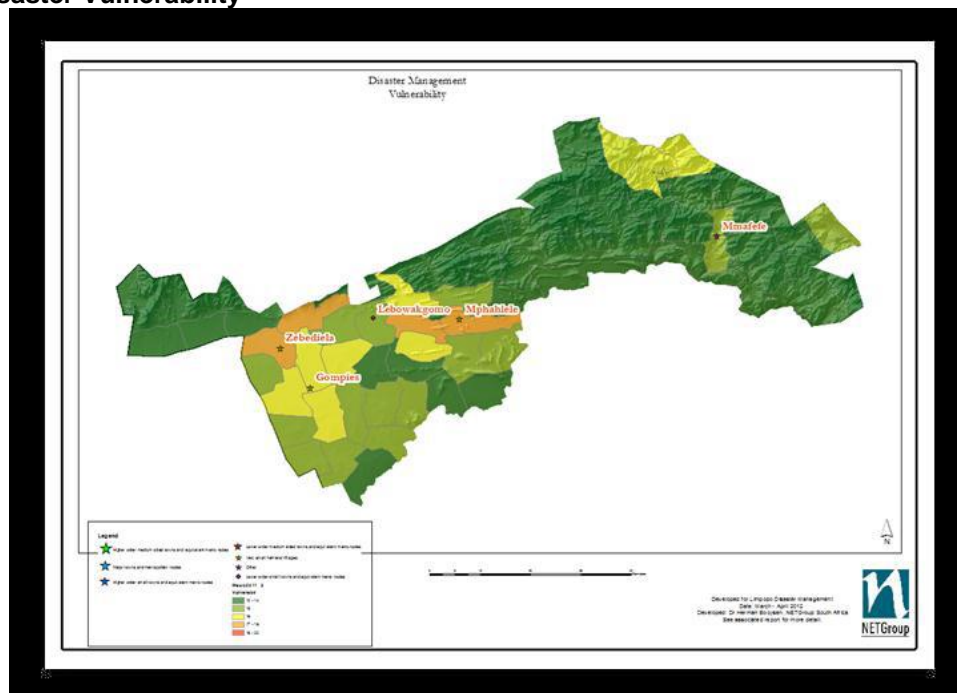
Veld fires, floods, deforestation, potential agricultural diseases, drought and epidemics are the highest priority threats in Lepelle-Nkumpi.

Chart.7: Disaster Vulnerability in Lepelle-Nkumpi



The map here below shows the spatial distribution of vulnerability in Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality. Green indicates low vulnerability and orange indicates higher vulnerability. This information can be used to prioritise geographical areas in the local municipality that needs disaster management planning and resources.

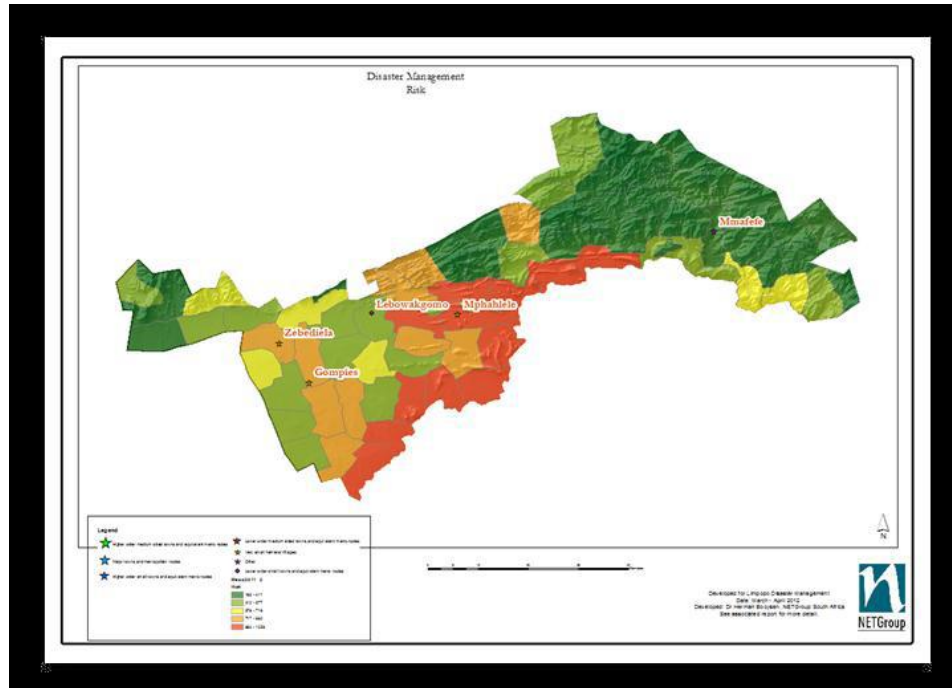
Map 37: Disaster Vulnerability



Disaster Risk Profile

According to the map here below, it is clear that the central and southern region of the municipality has the highest risk for disasters.

Map 38: Disaster Risk Profile



Poverty and lack of basic services are the main contributors to the high vulnerability of people and are higher priorities for all municipalities in Capricorn. Appropriate poverty alleviation programmes, health, water, road infrastructure, telecommunication programme are required to reduce the vulnerability status of communities and to help build community resilience. High crime rate in the area also requires appropriate prevention programmes.

Disaster Risk SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS

- Local Disaster Advisory Forum has been established and remains functional
- There is an approved Disaster Management Plan
- Disaster Awareness Campaigns are being conducted with various stakeholders

WEAKNESSES

- Poor provision of basic services
- Non-review of Indigent Register
- No Disaster vehicle
- Understaffing
- No Disaster storage
- Inadequate funding for disaster relief

OPPORTUNITIES

- Local Disaster Management Centre
- Disaster volunteers
- Increased funding from stakeholders

THREATS

- Loss of lives and properties
- Inaccessible villages due to poor road infrastructure design
- Increased crime levels
- Poor storm water design
- Mushrooming illegal occupation and informal settlement
- Lack of provision of free basic services
- Poverty level increases

9.8. An In-Depth Analysis and Key Findings of Cross-cutting Issues.

i. Weaknesses and Threats

- There is lack of facilities and staff to deal with HIV / AIDS testing, counselling, treatment and care. Government's Health Department is strained with understaffing at clinics and hospitals, home based care facilities are under- resourced and non-existence in some areas.

- There is no employee assistance programme to deal with those affected by HIV/AIDS within the municipality.
- There are high levels of poverty and unemployment
- There is too little budget available from the municipality to fund coordination of special focus programmes
- The municipality does not have an integrated strategy or plan to deal with matters relating to gender, youth, children and disabled

ii. Strengths and Opportunities

- Coordination of Special Programme is placed in the Mayor's Office. Issues in respect of gender, youth, children, and disabled are being addressed through a well staffed special focus unit within the municipality and through the involvement of community based structures in the wards.
- There are strong partnerships with local CBO's, local mines and government departments to implement HIV / AIDS community outreach programmes of education, training and counselling.
- An opportunity with regard to the Local Agenda 21 lies in the devolution of environmental management function and transfer of environmental officers from Province to municipalities. This was further strengthened with the approval of Environmental Management Plan.

CHAPTER 10: PRIORITISATION

Community development priorities which were identified during ward consultation in their order of priority;

1. Water and Sanitation
2. Roads and storm water
3. Electricity
4. Health
5. Housing

Difficulty faced by Individuals According to 2016 Community Survey (Statistics South Africa)

DIFFICULTY FACED BY INDIVIDUALS	TOTAL PERSONS	PERCENTAGE
Lack of safe and reliable water supply	135599	58
Cost of water	9816	4
Lack of reliable electricity supply	4160	2
Cost of electricity	7848	3
Inadequate sanitation/sewerage/toilet services	2507	1
Inadequate refuse/waste removal	608	0
Inadequate housing	3302	1
Inadequate roads	35418	15
Inadequate street lights	5417	2
Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities	18716	8
Lack of/inadequate educational facilities	712	0
Violence and crime	1134	0
Drug abuse	153	0
Alcohol abuse	92	0
Gangsterism	47	0
Lack of/inadequate parks and recreational area	328	0
Lack of/inadequate healthcare services	1618	1
Lack of/inadequate public transport	335	0
Corruption	1990	1
Other	904	0
None	3220	1
Unspecified	-	-
Total	233925	100

CHAPTER 11: STRATEGY PHASE

STRATEGIC ORGANISATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development.
- To enhance financial viability and management.
- To plan and manage spatial development within the municipality.
- To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.
- Promote good governance and active citizenry.
- Promote shared economic growth and job creation.
- To protect biodiversity and cultural heritage, enforce environmental compliance and mitigate the impact of climate change.

ALIGNMENT OF MUNICIPAL STRATEGIES WITH NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

NDP CHAPTER	NDP OBJECTIVE	NDP ACTION	MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGIES
Economy and employment	Public employment programmes should reach 1 million people by 2015 and 2 million people by 2016	Broaden the expanded works programme to cover 2 million fulltime equivalent jobs by 2020	To facilitate job creation in the area	Create jobs through the Community Work Programme and Expanded Public Works Programme
			To improve quality of life for residents	Provide real estate property management for the Municipality
				Support local SMMEs, Cooperatives and businesses
Economic infrastructure	The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, with non-grid options available to the rest	The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, with non-grid options available to the rest	To provide electrical connections to households in all wards	Electrify households on a project per area basis
			To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way	Improve on maintenance of current lighting infrastructure
				Install new high mast lights
Economic infrastructure	Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and there is enough water for a agriculture and industry, recognising the trade-offs in the use of water	Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and there is enough water for a agriculture and industry, recognising the trade-offs in the use of water	To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities.	Improve on maintenance of community, sports, recreational and child care facilities
			To improve access to waste management services	Provide waste management services
	The proportion of people who use public transport for regular commutes will expand significantly by 2030, public transport will be user friendly, less environmentally damaging, cheaper and integrated or seamless	Public transport infrastructure and systems, including the improvement of road-based transport services at an affordable rate	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Improve on maintenance of roads and storm water infrastructure
				Construct new community halls and crèche
				Upgrade gravel roads to surfaced roads
Environmental sustainability	Set targets of the amount of land and oceans under conservation	Put in place the regulatory framework for land use, to ensure the conservation and restoration of protected areas	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
	Achieve the peak, plateau and decline trajectory for greenhouse gas emissions, with the peak being reached around 2025	Achieve the peak, plateau and decline trajectory for greenhouse gas emissions, with the peak being reached around 2025	To ensure public safety	Conduct operations on enforcement of National Road Traffic Act and Municipal by-laws
	By 2030, an economy-wide carbon price should be entrenched	Carbon price, building standards, vehicle emission standards and municipal regulations to achieve scale in stimulating renewable energy, waste recycling and in retrofitting buildings	To ensure public safety	Conduct operations on enforcement of National Road Traffic Act and Municipal by-laws

	Zero emission building standards by 2030	All new buildings to meet the energy efficiency criteria set out in South African National Standard 2004	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
	Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposal to landfill each year	Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposal to landfill each year	To ensure access to free basic services	Review and update the indigent register
	Improved disaster preparedness for extreme climate events	Improved disaster preparedness for extreme climate events	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Increased investment in new agricultural technologies, research and the development of adaptation strategies for the production of rural livelihoods and expansion of commercial agriculture	Channel public investment into research, new agricultural technologies for commercial farming, as well as for the development of adaptation strategies and support services for small-scale and rural farmers	N/A	N/A
Transforming human settlements	Strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government	Reforms to current planning system for improved co-ordination	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
		Provide incentives for citizen activity for local planning and development of spatial compacts	To strengthen capacity to prevent and combat fraud and corruption	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy
	Upgrade all informal settlements on suitable, well located land by 2030	Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better local housing and settlements	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality	Revise the land use management scheme in terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013(Act 16 of 2013)(SPLUMA)
	More people living closer to their places of work	Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better local housing and settlements	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services
	Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility. This should include a focused strategy on the housing gap market, involving banks, subsidies and employer housing schemes	Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility. This should include a focused strategy on the housing gap market, involving banks, subsidies and employer housing schemes	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality	Revise the land use management scheme in terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013(Act 16 of 2013)(SPLUMA)

	Better quality public transport	Substantial investment to ensure safe, reliable and affordable public transport	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Manage sound employment relations, employee health and wellness programmes
	More jobs in or close to dense, urban townships	Introduce spatial development framework and norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
Improving education, training and innovation	Make early childhood development a top priority among the measures to improve the quality of education and long-term prospects of future generations. Dedicated resources should be channelled towards ensuring that all children are well cared for from an early age and receive appropriate emotional, cognitive and physical development stimulation	Design and implement a nutrition programme for pregnant women and young children, followed by an early childhood development and care programme for all children under the age of 3	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Maintain existing tarred roads
		Increase state funding and support to ensure universal access to two years of early childhood development exposure before Grade 1	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Maintain existing tarred roads
		Strengthen coordination between departments, as well as the private and non-profit sectors. Focus should be on routine day-to-day coordination between units of departments that so similar work	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide strategic and integrated development planning services to council
Health care for all	Reduce injury, accidents and violence by 50% from 2010 levels	Expanding staff and capital resources in policing departments and emergency services to provide improved services to all, especially the most vulnerable communities	To ensure enforcement and compliance with environmental legislation	Conduct environmental compliance inspections
	Deploy primary healthcare teams which provide care to families and communities	Provide effective primary health care services	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Everyone must have access to an equal standard of care, regardless of their income	Provide effective primary health care services	N/A	N/A
Social protection	All children should enjoy services and benefits aimed at facilitating access to nutrition, health care, education, social care and safety	Address problems such as hunger malnutrition and micro-nutrient deficiencies that affect physical growth and cognitive development, especially among children	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Install new traffic control lights at traffic intersections
	Provide income support to the unemployed through various active labour market initiatives such as public works programmes, training and skills development and other labour market related incentives	Pilot mechanisms and incentives to assist the unemployed to access the labour market	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.

Building safer communities	In 2030 people living in South Africa feel safe and have no fear of crime. They feel safe at home, at school and at work, and they enjoy an active community life free of fear. Women can walk freely in the street and the children can play safely outside. The police service is a well-resourced professional institution staffed by highly skilled officers who value their works, serve the community, safeguard lives and property without distinction, protect the peaceful against violence and respect the rights of all to equality and justice	All schools should have learner safety plans. Increase community participation and safety initiatives. Safety audits done in all communities focusing on crimes and safety conditions of the most vulnerable in the community	To ensure enforcement and compliance with environmental legislation	Conduct environmental compliance inspections
Building a capable and developmental state	A state that is capable of playing a developmental and transformative role	A state that is capable of playing a developmental and transformative role	To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and legislations, ensure legal compliance.	Provide inhouse legal support to the municipality
			To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy
			To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes
			To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Improve risk management systems and protect the municipality from risks
			To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Compile Annual GRAP Financial Statements compliant and submit to stakeholders
				Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality
	Staff at all levels has the authority, experience, competence and support they need to do their jobs	Create an administrative head of the public service with responsibility for managing the career progression of heads of department. Put in place a hybrid approach to top appointments that allows for the reconciliation of administrative and political priorities	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services
			To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Compile Workplace skills plan and submit to LGSETA Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.

	Relations between national, provincial and local government are improved through a more pro-active approach to managing the intergovernmental system	Use differentiation to ensure a better fit between the capacity and responsibilities of provinces and municipalities. Take a more pro-active approach to resolving coordination problems and a more long-term approach to building capacity	N/A	N/A
		Develop regional utilities to deliver some local government services on an agency basis where municipalities or districts lack capacity. Make the public service and local government careers of choice. Improve relations between national, provincial and local government	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services
		Adopt a less hierarchical approach to coordination so that routine issues can be dealt with on a day-to-day basis between mid-level officials. Use the cluster system to focus on strategic cross-cutting issues and the Presidency to bring different parties together when co-ordination breaks down	N/A	N/A
Fighting corruption	A corrupt-free society, a high adherence to ethics through-out society and a government accountable to its people	Expand the scope of whistle-blower protection to include disclosure to bodies other than the Public Protector and the Auditor-General. Strengthen measures to ensure the security of whistle-blowers	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of the electronic Integrated municipal system
		Centralise oversight of tenders of long duration or above a certain amount	N/A	N/A
		An accountability framework should be developed linking the liability of individual public servants to their responsibilities in proportion to their seniority	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services
		Clear rules restricting business interest of public servants should be developed	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of electronic integrated municipal system
		All corrupt officials should be made individually liable for all losses incurred as a result of their corrupt actions	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Monitor and manage Institutional issues Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy
Nation building and social cohesion	Our vision is a society where opportunity is not determined by race or birth right, where citizens accept that they have both rights	Improving public services and spaces as well as building integrated housing and sport facilities in communities to ensure a sharing of common	To encourage good governance and public participation	Effective oversight role of Council through MPAC and other platforms

	and responsibilities. Most critically, we seek a united, prosperous, non-racial, non-sexist and democratic South Africa	spaces across race and class	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
			To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Maintain existing tarred roads

**2017/18 KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS, STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIES, PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND TARGETS
PER DEPARTMENT**

MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Effective oversight role of Council through MPAC and other platforms	Number of MPAC committee meetings coordinated for 2017/18 Financial Year	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Effective oversight role of Council through MPAC and other platforms	MPAC annual work plan approved	Annual work plan	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Improve communication to stakeholders through various platforms	Number of reviewed communication strategies approved by Council by June 2018	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Improve public participation of stakeholders	Number of Public Participation Policies approved by council	Council resolution for approval	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Improved communication with stakeholders through various platforms	Number of quarterly municipal newsletters editions developed.	Copy of the newsletter	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Improved communication with stakeholders through various platforms	Number of submissions of information to SITA for municipal website update	E-mail with updates sent to SITA	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Improved communication with stakeholders through various platforms	Number of event management meeting coordinated	To be completed by the office of the MM	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy	Co-ordination of meetings as per annual calendar: Ward committee meetings, Exco meetings, ordinary council meetings, portfolio meetings	Annual calendar, agenda, attendance register and minutes of meetings	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy	Number of annual ward committee conferences held	Attendance register and report on conference	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy	Number of bi-monthly ward committee forums held	Attendance register and report on forums	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy	Number of ward committee training workshops conducted	Attendance register and report on training	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide strategic and integrated development planning services to council	Council resolution for approval of IDP	Council resolution for approval of IDP	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of special focus structures and forums relaunched and supported	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of Special focus meetings coordinated	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of Special group organisations linked to funding support	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of NGO's/CBO's empowered	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of community tolerance and integration initiatives conducted	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of Special Focus Awareness Campaigns conducted	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of Special Focus Calendar Activities Participated	Attendance register and report on meeting	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes	Number of ward based AIDS Council established	Lists of committee members	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Effective oversight role of Audit committee	Number of Oversight reports on annual report submitted to council	Annual report with oversight report included	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Effective oversight role of Audit committee	Number of Audit Committee quarterly reports submitted to Council	Report and minutes of Council meeting where the report was noted / discussed	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Improve risk management systems and protect the municipality from risks	Number of municipal risk management profiles developed and approved by Council	Approved municipal risk management profile	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Improve risk management systems and protect the municipality from risks	Number of Risk Management Reports Compiled and submitted to Risk Committee	Report and agenda and minutes of the risk management committee where reports were discussed.	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Improve risk management systems and protect the municipality from risks	Percentage of risks are treated on a quarterly basis	Quarterly report	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Monitor and manage Institutional issues	Percentage of Internal Audit findings addressed on a quarterly basis	Progress report on implementation of internal audit findings	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Monitor effectiveness of internal controls through internal audit practices	Develop Annual Internal Audit Plan for 2018/2019 financial years approved by audit committee by 30 June 2018.	Approved annual internal audit plan	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Monitor effectiveness of internal controls through internal audit practices	Number of three years Strategic Internal Audit Plan developed (for 2018/2019, 2019/ 2020 and 2020/2021 financial years) by 30 June 2018	Approved three-year strategic Internal audit plan	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Monitor effectiveness of internal controls through internal audit practices	Number of Quarterly Internal Audit reports submitted to Audit Committee	Report and minutes of Audit committee meeting where the report was noted / discussed	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Effective oversight role of Council through MPAC and other platforms	Number of Executive management meetings held	Agenda, attendance registers and minutes of Executive management meetings	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Effective oversight role of Council through MPAC and other platforms	Percentage of strategic and council resolutions implemented	Report to Council on the number of resolutions vs number of resolutions	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
				implemented	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Monitor and manage Institutional issues	Percentage of AGSA findings addressed as per the plan	Quarterly report on audit findings addressed versus the plan for addressing audit findings	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy	Number of ward plans developed	Documented ward plans	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To Provide Strategic support to the Municipality	Assess service providers	Number of service providers assessed	Assessment reports on service providers	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Monitor and manage Institutional issues	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions are implemented on a quarterly basis	Percentage of audit committee resolutions implemented on a quarterly basis	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To strengthen capacity to prevent and combat fraud and corruption	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy	Number of quarterly reports compiled on the municipality's compliance with the legal framework	Compliance monitoring reports submitted to Exco	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To strengthen capacity to prevent and combat fraud and corruption	To strengthen municipality's capacity to prevent and combat fraud and corruption	Number of Awareness campaigns on fraud and corruption conducted	Report on campaigns submitted to Exco	

CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of electronic integrated municipal system	Implementation of Municipal ICT Corporate Governance Policy	Report on completed implementation	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of the electronic Integrated municipal system	Functional electronic Integrated municipal system that is MSCOA enabling	Report from the MSCOA steering committee on completed implementation	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of the electronic Integrated municipal system	Implementation of the reviewed Disaster recovery plan	Report on implementation noted / discussed by Council	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and legislations, ensure legal compliance.	Provide inhouse legal support to the municipality	% Of legal cases attended to quarterly	% of cases resolved as a percentage of open cases	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and	Provide inhouse legal support to the municipality	Contracts drafted and edited quarterly within a 2-week timeframe	Contract register noting the day the draft / edit was requested versus	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
	legislations, ensure legal compliance.			the day that the request was delivered	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and legislations, ensure legal compliance.	Provide inhouse legal support to the municipality	Number of by-laws reviewed.	Council approval for reviewed by-laws	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Number of individual performance assessments conducted on quarterly basis	Signed performance assessment	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Percentage of vacant and funded positions filled	Vacant, funded positions as a percentage of total funded positions	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Number of skills interventions executed	Number of skills interventions executed as a percentage of planned interventions	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Number of Employment Equity plans reviewed	Council resolution for approval of employment equity plan	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Number of organisational structure reviewed	Council resolution for approval of organisational structure	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide effective general administration, security and fleet management services	Render general administration, security and fleet management services.	Number of monthly reports compiled and submitted	Report on fleet management services noted / discussed at Council meeting	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services	Batho Pele activities and events held	Report on activities and events	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services	Mayoral hotline monitoring reports compiled	E-mail with submission of report	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services	Premier's hotline monitoring reports compiled	E-mail with submission of report	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services	Presidential hotline monitoring reports compiled	E-mail with submission of report	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal	Compile Workplace skills plan and submit to LGSETA	Number of workplace skills plan is submitted to LGSETA	Workplace skills plan and proof of submission to LGSETA	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
	development and Organisational strategies.				
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Manage sound employment relations, employee health and wellness programmes	Number of monthly Local Labour Forum meetings conducted	Attendance registers and minutes of the meetings	
KPA 1. Municipal institutional development and transformation	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Manage sound employment relations, employee health and wellness programmes	Number of referrals for employee wellness programmes	Appointment letter of employee wellness person	

BUDGET AND TREASURY DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 5. Municipal financial viability and management	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Compile Annual GRAP Financial Statements compliant and submit to stakeholders	GRAP compliant Annual Financial Statements compiled and submitted to stakeholders by August annually	Audit Committee report	
KPA 5. Municipal financial viability and management	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality	Number of Monthly billing and revenue collection reports compiled and submitted to council	Report and Council resolution	
KPA 5. Municipal financial viability and management	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality	Monthly report of budgeted revenue and expenses compared to the actual revenue and expenses	Section 71 report as per MFMA submitted to Council quarterly	
KPA 5. Municipal financial viability and management	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality	GRAP compliant fixed asset register	Audit Committee report	
KPA 5. Municipal financial viability and management	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality	Procurement plan compiled for the year	Procurement plan and Council meeting where the plan was approved	
KPA 5. Municipal financial viability and management	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Prepare the MSCOA compliant budget within legislative timeframes	Annual MSCOA compliant budget prepared and submitted to council by 31 May 2018	Council resolution for adoption of budget	

COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To ensure access to free basic services	Review and update the indigent register	Number of indigent registers reviewed and updated	Reviewed indigent register submitted to Council	
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To improve access to waste management services	Provide waste management services	Number of studies commissioned on the provision of integrated waste management planning	Report on provision of integrated waste management planning	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To ensure enforcement and compliance with environmental legislation	Conduct environmental compliance inspections	Number of reports on environmental compliance inspections conducted	Summary of inspection reports issued	
KPA 4. Good governance and public participation	To ensure public safety	Conduct operations on enforcement of National Road Traffic Act and Municipal by-laws	Number of operations conducted for the enforcement of National Road Traffic Act and Municipal By-Laws	Report on traffic and by-laws operations conducted	

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide electrical connections to households in all wards	Electrify households on a project per area basis	Number of additional households electrified	Summary report of number of households electrified	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way	Improve on maintenance of current lighting infrastructure	Percentage of job cards received attended to within two weeks	Monthly summary of the time from job cards opened until it was attended to. Jobs completed within two weeks as a percentage of all job cards opened	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way	Install new high mast lights	Number of new high mast lights installed	Completed projects as indicated by project completion certificate	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way	Install new streetlights	Number of new streetlights installed	Completed projects as indicated by project completion certificate	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide community, sports, recreational and child care facilities.	Construct new community halls and crèche	Number of public facilities constructed.	Completed projects as indicated by project completion certificate	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide community, sports, recreational and child care facilities.	Improve on maintenance of community, sports, recreational and child care facilities	Percentage of job cards received attended to within two weeks	Monthly summary of the time from job cards opened until it was	-

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
				attended to. Jobs completed within two weeks as a percentage of all job cards opened	
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Improve on maintenance of roads and storm water infrastructure	Percentage of job cards issued and attended to within two weeks	Monthly summary of the time from job cards opened until it was attended to. Jobs completed within two weeks as a percentage of all job cards opened	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Install new traffic control lights at traffic intersections	Number of new traffic control lights installed at traffic intersections	Completed projects as indicated by project completion certificate	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Maintain existing tarred roads	Length of tarred roads resealed	Completed projects as indicated by project completion certificate	-
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Upgrade gravel roads to surfaced roads	Length of roads upgraded from gravel to surfaced road (concrete paving block/Asphalt)	Completed projects as indicated by project completion certificate	-

PLANNING AND LED DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 3: Local economic development	To facilitate job creation in the area	Create jobs through the Community Work Programme and Expanded Public Works Programme	Number of jobs created through Community Work Programme and Expanded Public Works Programme	Progress reports submitted to Executive management	
KPA 6: Spatial Rationale	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality	Revised land use management scheme in terms of Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act (No 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA)	Council resolution on revised land use management scheme	
KPA 6: Spatial Rationale	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality	Formalisation of Lebowa Kgomo-F	To be completed by the Planning and LED department	
KPA 2. Basic service delivery	To improve quality of life for residents	Provide real estate property management for the Municipality	Certified Supplementary Valuation roll	Council resolution for approval of supplementary valuation roll	
KPA 3: Local economic development	To stimulate growth and development in the area	Support local SMMEs, Cooperatives and businesses	Number of SMMEs, Cooperatives and business support projects supported	Reports of supported projects submitted to Executive management	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2017/18 TARGET
KPA 3: Local economic development	To stimulate growth and development in the area	Develop 2030 Lepelle-Nkumpi growth and development plan	2030 Lepelle-Nkumpi growth and development plan	Council resolution for approval of plan	
KPA 6: Spatial Rationale	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality	Reports of inspections of new buildings and building alterations	Summary of inspection reports submitted to Executive management	

CHAPTER 12: PROJECT PHASE AND BUDGET SUMMARY

PROJECTS IDENTIFIED FOR IMPLEMENTATION BY VARIOUS STAKEHOLDERS AND NOT BUDGETED BY MUNICIPALITY

Sector	Project	Location	Description
Mining	Stone Crushers	Ga-Seloane (Rietvalley)	Crushing of stone for civil, roads and building purposes
		Nkotokwane	
		Staanplaas (Feasibility Study)	Feasibility study of stone crushing for civil, roads and building purposes
		Komantjaas tone crushing project in ward 27	
	Cement Mine	Zebediela	Cement Mining
	Klipspringer Mine	Zebediela	Diamond Mining
	Slate Slabs	Mafefe, Mashadi, Komantjas , Hoegenog	Slate slabs mining
	LONMIN Mine	Hwelereng	Platinum Mining
	Boynton Mine	Mphahlele	
	China Nationals Minerals	Mphahlele	
	Lesego Mining	Mphahlele	
	Tameng Mine	Mphahlele	
	Aquarius Platinum Mining	Mphahlele	
Agri-Business	Irrigation Scheme	Along Lepelle River (Grootklip Citrus & Grapes project),	Production of citrus and grapes
	Integrated Goat Farming	Ga-Mphahlele	Goat Farming for Purposes of Selling living livestock, goat meat and milk
	Zebediela citrus juice	Zebediela	Processing of juice
	Fresh Produce Market	Lebowakgomo and Mafefe	Vegetable market / distribution
	Lepelle-Nkumpi Agricultural Marketing	Municipal Wide	Mentoring and Capacity Building of

Sector	Project	Location	Description
	Project		Emerging Grain Farmers
	Bee-hive Farming	Zebediela	Honey Production
	Chicken Abattoir, broiler chicken farming & processing	Lebowakgomo, Mphahlele, Mafefe, Khureng	White meat Production
	Fish farming	Mafefe, motsane,	Fishing Farming Ponds in the Lepelle River
	Aquaculture	Nkumpi Dam	Fishing Farming
	Crop Farming/ Poverty alleviation Gardens	Motserereng, Sekgophokgophong, Makweng, Motantanyane, Makushwaneng, Mahlatjane, fetsa tlala project in ward 27,	Crop Farming
	Revitalization of irrigation schemes	Scheming, Tooseng, Malekapane, Makgoba, Maseleseleng, Mokgoboleng, Success, Madikeleng, Mashadi, Ga-Mampa, Mamotshetshi, Mantlhane, Hlapaye, Grootfontein, Mapagane, Mafefe, Moletlane and Mashite, Mogotlane	
	Resuscitation of Hydroponics	Lebowakgomo and Ga-Mampa,	
	Grazing land for livestock	Mogoto, Tooseng, Mamaolo, Mahlatjane, Gedroogte, Magatle	
	Livestock Dipping facility	Malekapane, Tooseng, Mamaolo, Mahlatjane,	Livestock farming
	Agricultural co-operatives	Tooseng, Sekgophokgophong, Makweng, Makushwaneng, Motantanyane, Mamaolo, Mahlatjane, Ga-Mampa, Mashite, Madisha Ditoro, Mamogwasha	
	Fencing of ploughing fields	Mehlareng,	
	Revitalisation of Cycad Farms	Seruleng/Khureng	Agriculture
	Revitalization of Mamaolo Dairy Farm/ Equipment	Thabamoopo	Dairy Farming
	Refurbishment of Windmill (livestock drinking troughs)	Tjiane	Livestock farming

Sector	Project	Location	Description
Tourism	Bewaarskloof Conservancy	Strydpoort mountains / Mahlatji / Donkersklooft	Develop as tourist destination
	Protection and Promotion of Heritage Sites	All Wards	Arts, Culture and Heritage
	Mathabatha Arts Centre	Mashadi	
	Picnic Sites	Mashadi, Tongwane, Ga-Mampa, Ramonwane, Mphaaneng,	Tourism
	Tourism Centres	Mafefe, Mathabatha (Mahlatji),	
	Hospitality facilities	Lebowakgomo, Zebediela and Mafefe	
	Zebediela Farm Stay and Caravan Park	Zebediela	
	Municipal Show	Lebowakgomo	Arts and Culture
	Mafefe Camp - African Ivory Route	Strydpoort Mountains/ Mafefe	Community based tourism project
	Fencing of Segwaigwai Bridge/Crossing	Mafefe	Public safety
	Asbestos Museum	Mafefe	Arts and Culture
	Profiling of Mahlatji Mountain	Mathabatha	Cultural Heritage
Manufacturing Project	Textile industry (Cooperatives)	Lebowakgomo	Clothing manufacturing
	Sewing (co-operatives)	Sekgophokgophong,	
	Revitalization of Industrial Area	Lebowakgomo Industrial Area	Infrastructure development and rehabilitation
	Revitalization of Mafefe Business Centre	Mafefe	Business Development
Informal Traders	Hawkers Stalls	Lebowakgomo	Informal trading support
Economic Development	Job Creation	All Wards	Creation of Job Opportunities through infrastructure projects, business support and temporary jobs (including EPWP, CWP)
	Funding of co-operatives	Moletlane, Ga-Ledwaba, shotalale, lesetsi bakery needs a building,	
Environmental	Recycling Project	Makweng, Motantanyane, Makushwaneng, Makgoba,	Support of Waste recycling

Sector	Project	Location	Description
Project		Lebowakgomo/ Landfill Site	cooperatives
	Asbestos mine rehabilitation	Mathabatha / Mafefe Area	Rehabilitation and management of material of infrastructure built from asbestos
	Closure & Rehabilitation of dumping area	Next to Lebowakgomo Traffic Station	Environmental beautification
	Refuse removals and illegal dumps clearance	Ga-Molapo, Gedroogte, Sehlabeng, Dithabaneng, Makurung, Thamagane, Maralaleng, Sefalaolo, Mamaolo, Ga-Mampa, Mahlatjane, Ramonwane, Mphaaneng, Mafefe, Hlakano, Sekgweng, Mahlarolla, Matome, Rakgwatha, Lebowakgomo, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, Lenteng,	Waste Management
	Placing of skip bins at strategic locations	Seruleng, Mehlaeng, Khureng, Sehlabeng, Schools, Mampiki Separakong, Mamaolo primary, Dithabaneng, Moetlane/Zebediela Mall, Lebowakgomo CBD, Makgophong, Kliphuiwel, Malatane, Makushwaneng, Mogoto, Makotse, ward 28 pay points,	
	Erection of no dumping sign boards	Lebowakgomo	
	Township beautification	All entrants, exits points, open spaces,	Environmental beautification
	Drainage of water table seepages (groundwater)	Lebowakgomo Bester	
	De-bushing	Moetlane new cemetery, Zone Q, Crèche next to Rockville. Zone P, roadsides along maid road in ward 27,	
	Illegal mining	River nearby Makurung in ward 21	
Land Development	Servicing of Residential and Business Sites	Lebowakgomo	Development of Residential and Business Sites.
	Zebediela Golf Estates	Zebediela	Development of Residential Sites
	Game farming and Wild life estates	Lebowakgomo	
	Sites demarcation	Makhushwaneng, Mogoto, motsane,	
	Infrastructure Development Plan	Lebowakgomo	Infrastructure Development Plan

Sector	Project	Location	Description
	Land Tenure Upgrading	Lebowakgomo and Mathibela	Tenure Rights Upgrading
	Shopping Mall/ Complex	Mehlaeng, Magatle, Moletlane, Lebowakgomo Unit E, Mogodi, Leporogong/GaMathabatha and Mafefe	Construction of shopping complex
	Renovations of shopping complexes	Zone A (with ATMs)	Provision of retail & banking facilities
Human Settlements	Social Housing	Lebowakgomo	Provision of social housing for temporary accommodation
	Middle-high income housing development	Lebowakgomo, Leporogong	Provision of Middle-high income housing
	Demarcation of Sites	Dithabaneng	Provision of residential sites at rural area
	Development/servicing of sites for residential purposes	Lebowakgomo	Servicing of sites
	Integrated Human Settlement	Lebowakgomo	Provision of low to middle income housing
	Low cost (RDP) housing for all areas	All wards in rural areas	Provision of Low Cost Houses
	Completion of Blocked & Disaster houses	Ga-Mampa, Ngwaname, Mamaolo, Turfpan	Completion of Blocked Projects
	Streets naming	Lebowakgomo and All Villages	
	House numbering	sekurung	
Water	Refurbishment of old water reticulation infrastructure	Lebowakgomo Zone A, B and F, Malekapane, Matome, Makurung	Households water services provision
	Electrification of boreholes pump machines	All boreholes	Electrification of boreholes pump machines
	Establishment and fencing of water earth dams	Along the mountain range, Malekapane, Lekurung, Tooseng, Phalakwane/Dithabaneng, Motshukung, Ga-Mogotlane, Mathibela,	Water harvesting dams
	Construction/ Upgrading of water systems (reservoirs & pipes)	Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Makushwaneng, Lesetsi, Shotlale (Steel tanks), Tswaing, Lehlokwaneng, Mogoto, Moletlane, Turfpan, Serobaneng, Mogodi, Sekurung,	Water provision

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Matjatji , Ward 18, lesetsi, madikeleng, mashadi, lekgwareng, mphaaneng, ramonwane, motsane, ngwaname, kappa,	
	Maintenance of bulk water pipes	Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Malekapane, Mamaolo, Moletlane, Makweng, Makushwaneng, sefalaolo, masioneng,	
	Refurbishment & Maintenance of existing boreholes	Hlakano, Mataung, Makotse, Tooseng, Moepeng,	
	Construction of Pump Houses for Boreholes	GaMakgoba, Ga-Maleka, magope,	
	Emergency water tanker provisioning	Ga-Molapo, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Tooseng, Tjiane, Matome, Makotse,	
	Bulk Water Supply and reticulation	Ga-Molapo, Byldrift, Malatane, Khureng, Hlakano, Moletlane (Ga-Mogaba, Moeding, Kgalabje & Makiting), Mawaneng, Makushwaneng, Thamagane, Motserereng, Seleteng (Makaepea, Sedimothole & Manganeng), Mamaolo, Makurung, Dithabaneng, Mosetamong, Malakabaneng, Betle, Mahlatjane, Kgwaripe, Masioneng, Matatane, Mphaaneng, Makweng, Sekgophokgophong, Rakgwatha, Matome, Mamogwasha, Mogoto New Stands and Maboia, Rafiri, Mathibela, Seruleng, Scheming, Matinkana, Madisha-Leolo, Tooseng, Bolahlakgomo, Matome, Tjiane, Malekapane, Lekurung, Lenting, Marulaneng, Sefalaolo, Morotse, Makgophong, Hweleshaneng, Bolopa/Maake, Bolatjane, Phalakwane, Matime, Maijane, Madilaneng, Makaung, Lesetsi, Morakaneng, Shotallale, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Sekurung, Mathabatha, Motsane, Dublin, Ngwaname, Leshwaneng(Makurung), Malatane, Mehlareng, Gedroogte, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Madisha Ditoro, Makweng, Mahlarolla, Sekgweng, Makotse, Dithabaneng, Mpumalanga (Mamaolo), Makgoba Extension,	Bulk Water supply and reticulation

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Sekwarapeng, Malemati, Sepanapudi, Roma, Bodutlulo, Ward 18, Marulaneng, Lenting, Leshwaneng, Makurung east, Ga-Maleka (seleteng), Bolatsane, sekurung extentions, malemang extentions, mashadi new stands, ga-makgoba including new stands, masioneng, lekgwareng, Roma and Tlaase sections, sekgwarapeng, ngwaname, betle, matsoong, malemati, ward 30, tjiane,	
	Yard connections	Kliphuiwel, Byldrift, Kgwaripe, Malatane, Khureng, Mehlareng, Seruleng, Ga-Molapo, Gedroogte, Mamogwasha, Sekgophokgophong, Bolahlakgomo, Madisha-Leolo, Madisha-Ditoro, Motserereng, Mathibela, Ga-Mogotlane, Hlakano, Sekgweng, Mahlarolla, Sehlabeng, Mshongo, Manaileng, Mawaneng, Makotse, Turfpan, Ga-Ledwaba, Rakgwatha, Matome, Tooseng, Tjiane, Malekapane, Lenting, Marulaneng, Morotse, Makgophong, Thamagane, Sefalaolo, Mamaolo, Seleteng, Hweleshaneng, Bolopa / Maake, Bolatjane, Phalakwane, Matime, Maijane, Madilaneng, Makaung, Staanplaas, Mooiplaas, Malemang, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Sekurung, Mathabatha (Maseleseleng, Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikeleng, Lekgwareng, Roma, Success, Matatane, Masioneng, Mahlaokeng, Matikiring), Ngwaname, Makurung, Maralaleng, Sepanapudi, Motantanyane Moletlane, Mawaneng Scheming, Manaileng, Matjatji, Newstands Hwelereng, Makotse newstands, Ga-Ledwaba, Sefalaolo new stands, Malekapane new stands, Makgophong, ward 22,	Household water provision
	Water Purification (Treatment) plant	Mafefe, Ga-Mampa, Kliphuiwel, kappa,	Bulk Water supply
	Operation and maintenance of water schemes	All wards	Provision of uninterrupted water supply
Household Sanitation	Household Sanitation	All Wards/villages in Rural Areas	Provision of VIP latrines
	Upgrading of Lebowakgomo/ Makurung	Lebowakgomo	WWTW Upgrading

Sector	Project	Location	Description
	Waste Water Treatment Works		
	Upgrading of Groothoek Waste Water Treatment Works	Mathibela	WWTW Upgrading
	Refurbishment and Maintenance of sewer networks	Lebowakgomo	Operation & maintenance
	Sewerage networks	Mathibela, Matjatji, ward 21 (Makurung)	Establishment of sewerage network of sewer networks
Energy	Electrification of extensions	Mamogwasha, Mogoto (Mabereng and Newstands), Rafiri, Moletlane, Mawaneng, Matjatji, Hwelereng, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, Thamagane Extensions, Marulaneng, Lenting, Makgophong, Makurung, Mooiplaas, Malemang extensions and RDP's, Serobaneng, Ward 27 Extensions, Ward 28 Extensions, Motsane,	Household Electricity connections
	High masts	All wards/ villages	Public Lighting
	Streets Lights	Lebowakgomo, Zone F Block 4, Zone A, P, Q & R, S Phase 1, 2 & 3, Lesedi, Makaepa, Seleteng/Mamaolo road,	Public Lights
	Provision of free basic electricity	All wards	Free basic services
	Maintenance of public/street lights	All wards	Improve access to electricity
	Upgrading of transformers and feeder lines to 3 phase	Ngwaname, Ga-Mampa, Sekgwarapeng, Makushwaneng	
	Replacement of electricity tokens from card to number systems	Tooseng, tjiane, malemati,	
	Provision of Alternative Energy to Households (Solar)	Lebowakgomo Zone A	Provision of Subsidized Solar Geysers and Solar Panels for Households
Roads and Storm Water	Storm Water Control and drainage	Lebowakgomo, Mathibela, Mogoto, Rakgwatha, Matome, Lenting, Maralaleng, next to Dithabaneng Primary, Makaepa, Maijane, Malemang, Mathabatha, along Mohlopheng Secondary school, Mamaolo (Mampiki phase	Storm Water Control

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		2), along Seleteng road, Mathabatha, Makgalake area, Mahlatjane, Ga-Mampa, Moletlane/Zebediela Mall, Scheming, GaMakgoba, Makushwaneng, Makweng, Matjatji, stormwater control, Ward 15, Zone R, Zone Q, Rockville, ward 24, gundo lashu project in lesetsi, shotalale, mogodi, ward 30,	
	Tarring of District Roads	Mafefe/GaMampa to Sekororo, from maijane to nkotokwane	Tarring of District Roads
		Makotse to Ledwaba to Matome road	
		Makurung to Lebowakgomo Unit E(Shakes): D4097	
		Mehlareng to Immerpan: D4109 & D4101	
		Road from Leporogong/Mafefe to Maseleseleng	
		Maijane to Nkotokwane: D4070	
		Makweng / Madisha-Ditoro / Madisha-Leolo / Magatle: D4036	
		Hweleshaneng / Seleteng / Maralaleng / Dithabaneng road	
		Lenting to Madisha-Leolo (D3595)	
		Kapa to Motsane road	
		Habakuk via Turfpan to Motserereng to Madisha-Leolo road	
	Surfacing (Tarring / Paving) of Access roads /Main Streets	Mogodi / Sekurung / Mamaolo road	Roads surfacing
		Morotse/Thamagane to Jane Furse road	
		Ga-Mogotlane / Hlakano road	
		Khokho to Moroke road	
		Mogotse to Mohlatjeng road	
		Mojalefa to Stone	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Mphaphe to Magope road	
		Mashite via Lesetsi to Mosetamong road	
		Magatle / Mapatjakeng / Makgophong / Mehlaeng road	
		Majaneng / Manganyi via Scheming and Ga-Shai to Ga-Rosina	
		Molapo/Gedroogte/Bolahlakgomo	
		Madisha Ditoro to Ntamatisi	
		Madisha Ditoro/Makweng to Magatle	
		Bodutlulo	
		Makgoba/Madikeleng/Masioneng	
		From main road to Mathabatha Moshate	
		From main road to Maseleseleng	
		From main road to Zone F RDP Section	
		Sealane road	
		Masioneng	
		Mahlaokeng	
		Matatane	
		Matipe-Kweng	
		R37 to Mooiplaas	
		R37 to Malemang	
		From R37 to Serobaneng	
		To Setuka school	
		To Hwelereng clinic	
		D2236 to Makgophong	
		Madisei/Tswaing to Shotlale	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		D4101 to Morotse	
		From main road to Bolatjane	
		To Chita Kekana	
		D1001 Bolahlakgomo	
		Ga-Ledwaba	
		Matome	
		From Zone R	
		Ward 19	
		Morakaneng to sefateng	
		Road from mashite primary	
		Road to chief mphahlele palace	
		Shotalale	
		Malemati	
	Tarring / Paving of internal streets	Lebowakgomo, Mathibela, Mamaolo and Sefalaolo/ Makgwathane, Hlakano, Serobaneng, Malakabaneng, Ngwaname, Mahlaokeng, Masioneng, Mashadi, Makgoba, Maseleseleng, Bodutlulo, Serobaneng, Lenteng, Motserereng, Malekapane, Tooseng, Tjiane, Morotse, Thamagane, Marulaneng, Mamatonya, Byldrift, Makadikadi, Malemati, Seleteng, Maralaleng, Tswaing, Madilaneng, Makaung, Matime, Boselakgaka, Mooiplaas, Mogodi, Unit F Taxi Rank, Unit A Catchpit, Mamaolo Hall, Moetlane, Matome, Ledwaba, Seraditona / Rakgwatha, Rafiri, Mawaneng, Malatane/Kgwaripe, Mehlaeng, Seruleng, Scheming, Immerpan, Rockville, Zone S Phase 1/ Unit Q, Habakuk/Turfpan/Hwelereng, Maralaleng-Segogong, Masioneng, Matatane, Matiipe-Kweng, Matjatji, Lebowakgomo Zone F RDP, Makurung, Mamaolo, Makgwathane & Mpumalanga, Khureng,	Roads surfacing & regular maintenance

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Kliphuiwel, Seruleng, Maijane to Matinkane, Tubake primary, Makushwaneng, Ramonwane, Malemang, Mooiplaas, Scheming, Tshiipe to Mokgorotlwane, Mashite via Lesetsi to Mosetamong, Ga-Moloko via Matladi to Mawaneng, Mshongo-Manaileng, Makgophong-Mapatjakeng-Magatle, Modinareadi school street, Marulaneng/Mehlareng, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Hlakano/Mogoto Clinic, Mogoto/Mosehla, Moletlane, Tooseng, Sedimothole, Legwareng cemetery, Mashite, Road from Tubake School next to Magatle Showground, Sepanapudi, Seleteng/ Moshate, Mogotlane, Railway to Ramabele, Mamogwasha, Bolahlakgomo, Makotse Chaba shop, Ward 14, Zone P, Rockville(corridors), Marulaneng,	
	Tarring of Internal Streets for Asbestos Rehabilitation	Mathabatha and Mafefe	Asbestos Rehabilitation
	New road establishment / construction	Tshiipe and Mokgorotloaneng	New roads
		Malekapane and Malemati	
		Mshongo to Manaileng (Rafiri)	
		Makushwaneng to Madisha-Leolo	
		Makgwathane	
		Turfpan to Thamagane Junction, from Maseseleng to GG (with access bridge), mahlaokeng, ward 28,	
	Upgrading and maintenance of access roads and Internal streets (including gravel roads)	Phalakwane, Bolopa / Maake, Hweleshaneng, Seleteng, Ga-Kgoale, Thagaetala, Mmotwaneng, Lebowakgomo Zone A, B, F, P, Q, R, S, CBD, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, Hwelereng, Turfpan, Makurung, Scheming, Moletlane New Stands, Motantanyane, Makweng, Magatle, Tooseng New Stands, Mamaolo (Makgwathane/Mpumalanga), Ramonwane, Mphaaneng, Mahlatjane, Ga-Mampa, Marulaneng/Mehlareng, Moletlane, Tjiane, Marulaneng to	Regular road maintenance

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Lenting, Lenting to Madupane, Morotse, Malemati, Dithabaneng, Mogoto, Makushwaneng , Hwelereng newstands, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, Dithabaneng, Malekapane to Lekurung, Matsweng , Phalakwane, Maijane Ellof street, Tswaing/Lesetsi, Malemang, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Masioneng, Mataung , Maseseleng, Mashadi/Madikeleng road, road next to Matsimela Primary, Betle, Dithabaneng/Lekurung,	
	Clearing of Internal streets / or access roads	Sekgwarapeng, Ngwaname New Stands, Matjatji, Turfpan, Makurung, Mamaolo/Mpumalanga, Sedimothole, Masioneng, Mashadi village,	
	Maintenance of access roads to cemeteries	Gedroogte, Turfpan, Tooseng, Maijane, Mashung, Manoge, Mashika, Hlagala, Tooseng, Mogoto, Gedroogte, Makushwaneng, Manaleng, Fokos/Mogalake	
	Road Sides Fencing	R37 Staansplaas to Leporogong	Road Safety
		R579 (Chueniespoort to Sepitsi)	
		R518 (Bramley to Mathibela)	
		R519 (Groothoek to Immerpan)	
		D4036 Hwelereng / Makotse / Makweng / Madisha-Ditoro / Madisha-Leolo / Magatle	
		Main Roads in All Wards	
Bridges	Access Bridges	Nkotokwane/Apel,	Construction of new access bridge
		Motsane (Madimpe/Mammodi)	
		Lehlokwaneng at Hlakaro river	
		Lesetsi to Maijane	
		Sehlabeng	
		Madimpe	
		From main road Malakabaneng	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Mamodi	
		Magatle to Mapatjakeng	
		Magatle to Makgophong	
		Makgophong to Ga-Molapo	
		Mapatjakeng and Makgophong	
		Tooseng New Stands	
		Tjiane to Tooseng	
		Mooiplaas to Staanplaas	
		Mahlaokeng	
		Roma	
		Maseleseleng and Bewaarskloof	
		Mashadi and Maseleseleng	
		Station Mpobane in Shotalale	
		Marulaneng	
		Mashadi to cemetery	
		Along the Mamaolo/Seleteng road	
		Seruleng,	
		Sepanapudi	
		To Phalakwane cemetery	
		To cemetery of Rachuene clan at Mangokwane	
		To Shotalale cemetery along the D4070 road	
		To Ga-Mashile cemetery	
		Completion of bridge to Lehlokwaneng	
		Main road in Mooiplaas	
		Main road in Malemang	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Main road by Sekurung school	
		Mphaaneng	
		Sekgwarapeng	
		Motsane	
		Malakabaneng (access to bridge)	
	Pedestrian crossing bridges	Malakabaneng to Kapa / Ngwaname	Road safety and access
		Motsane to Sekgwiting, Jane Furse road at Lenting	
		Nkotokwane to Apel Sekhukhune	
	Overhead Bridge	Lebowakgomo Hospital, Zone F between Moolman and Metropolitan Complexes, Lenting (Seshego stream), Makgophong to Molapo, Hwedishaneng R37, D4070 next to Station Mpobane	
Roads Information, Signs & Public Transport Services	Road/streets signage and markings	All wards	Road information and signs
	Street naming	All wards	Directional information
	Speed humps	Magatle, Mogoto, Lebowakgomo Zone S Phase 1,2 & 3, Lebowakgomo Zone A, Zone R, Staanplaas, Mahlatjane / Setaseng, Leporogong to Mafefe road, Mamaolo road to Sekurung, Mehlareng/Kliphuiwel , Moletlane, Mamaolo/ Mashoene/Mashite, Mogotlane, Moletlane/ Makweng/Hwelereng road, GaRafiri, SJ Van der Merwe , Ward 18, Lenting, ward 22, Mamaolo road/Tooseng, D4070 road from mashite to R37, Leporong/Mafefe road nearby Mphogodiba bridge, Roma,	Traffic calming measures
	Traffic robots	Lebowakgomo Legislature, Lebowakgomo Hospital, Mogodi Intersection, Hweleshaneng, Lebowakgomo/Mohlapa, Lebowakgomo/Phuti, Lebowakgomo/Library, Lebowakgomo/Maphori, Matjatji	Traffic control measures
	Scholar patrol	Leporogong to Mafefe road, Moletlane, Mogoto Crossing, Mamaolo/Seleteng road, Dithabaneng/Tooseng,	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Mogotlane, Makushwaneng, ward 22	
	Impoundment of Stray Animals	All wards	Road safety
	Registration of donkey carts	All wards	
	Bus services	Kliphuiwel, Dublin-Motsane,	Public transport services
Sports and Recreational Facilities	Upgrading of existing sports facilities and maintenance	Lebowakgomo sports complex	Provision of a sporting facility
		ZB Estate tennis courts, golf course and football grounds	
		Home Stars, Fighters, Kgobadi and Moetlane Texas Softball	
		Fencing of Tauphuti sportscentre	
		Netball poles needed at serobaneng sports ground	
		Grading at football grounds in ward 27	
	Establishment of softball diamonds	Seleteng and Lebowakgomo Zone A	
	Establishment / or construction of new stadiums	Zebediela,	
	Establishment of sports ground centres and recreational facilities	Lebowakgomo Zone A, B, F, Zebediela, Mphahlele, Mafefe, Mathabatha/Makgoba, Makweng, Hlakano, Sehlabeng, Makurung, Hwelereng, Rakgwatha, Lebowakgomo Zone RDP Section, Zone S, Marulaneng, Mamatonya, Zone A, Lekurung, Lenting, Morotse, Makgophong, Maijane, Lesetsi, Staanplaas, Mooiplaas, Malemang, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Sekurung, Ga-Mampa, Makushwaneng, Mogoto, Moetlane, Makotse, Maijane, Gedroogte, GaMolapo, Bolahlakgomo, Mamogwasha, Sekgophokgophong, Moetlane, Matome, Rakgwatha, Motantanyane, Sekgweng, Rafiri, Matjatji, Hwelereng, Ga-Ledwaba, Ward 15, Ward 18, Mashite, Lesetsi, ward 27, ward 30,	
	Establishment of Cricket Pitch	Lebowakgomo Zone A	
	Grading or Blading of sports grounds	All wards	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
	Establishment of parks	All wards	Parks and recreation
	Establishment of community information centres	Moletlane,	Community information services
	Establishment of youth centres	Lebowakgomo, Zebediela (Hlakano, Sekgweng), Mphahlele, Mathabatha, Mafefe, Matome Makushwaneng, Rakgwatha, lesetsi, mashite	Youth facility
	Establishment of cultural villages	Lesetsi Maralaleng,	Arts and cultural activities
	Mobile libraries	Tauphuti (ward 24)	
	Libraries	Mathibela, Hlakano, Sehlabeng, Manaileng, Moletlane, Rakgwatha, Matome, Seleteng, Matime, Maijane, Mahlatjane, Ngwaname, Magatle, Zone S, Mamaolo, at the Centre of Mathabatha, Madikeleng, Malipsdrift, Mashite,	Library services
	Olympic size swimming pool	Kapa/Ngwaname, morotse, mamaolo	Provision of a sporting facilities
	Construction of a community gym	Mafefe, sekurung,	
	Renovations / Refurbishments of public facilities	Cultural Centre (Lebowakgomo)	Arts and cultural activities
		Nokotlou Stadium (Mafefe: Kapa)	Provision of a sporting facilities
Educational Facilities	Construction of Early Childhood Development Centres (Crèches & Pre-schools)	Kliphuiwel, Seruleng, Khureng, Gedroogte, Lebowakgomo Zone F, Lesedi, Hweleshaneng, Bolopa / Maake, Bolatjane, Phalakwane, Mashite, Nkotokwane, Lehlokwaneng / Tswaing, Malemang, Bodutlulo, Maseleseleng, Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikeleng, Lekgwareng, Roma, Success, Matatane, Masioneng, Mahlaokeng, Matikiring, Hlakano, Sekgweng, GaMampa, Lenting, Morotse, Mankele, Thamagane, Maralaleng, Bophelong (Mshongo), Sehlabeng, Ga-Ledwaba, Seleteng, Madilaneng, Maijane, Ramoshoeu, Malemang extentions, Ward 28, Crèche in Mooiplaas,	Early childhood development
	Construction / establishment of Primary Schools	Scheming, Matjatji, Mahlarolla, Gedroogte (New Stands), Mathibela RDP Section, Makotse, Lebowakgomo Unit Q,	Establishment of a new primary school

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Unit S Phase 3, Unit R, Makaepa, Mogodi (Makoto), Serobaneng, Mooiplaas, Bolatjane, Magatle Extension, Lekurung, Mauritius (Dithabaneng). Ward 17, Malekapane, Marulaneng, Ward 24, Serobaneng,	
	Construction / establishment of Secondary Schools	Matatane, Mashabashaba, Mamaolo (Makgwathane), Makaepa, Serobaneng, Ramonwane, Lebowakgomo Zone F/B, Mshongo, ward 22 (Makgwathane), Serobaneng	Establishment of a new secondary school
	Construction / establishment of Tertiary Education Institutions	Madisha-Leolo, Mathibela, Lekurung / Malemati, Seleteng, FanangDiatla/GaMathabatha, Byldrift , Mathibela, TVET College in ward 27,	Tertiary education and training
	School for the disabled	Mafefe	Special schools
	Scholar / Learner transport	Bodutlolo, Mahlaokeng, Success, Bolatjane, Ward 18 (kids walk to Little Berdfordview), Bodutlulo, Masioneng,	Learner transportation
	Refurbishments / Renovations	Khureng primary, Motserereng, Matatane School, Malemati, Madisha Schools, Madibo High (Sekgophokgophong) , Bolahlagkomo Primary, Sello Primary, Ndlovu Primary (Ga-Ledwaba), Phalalong Primary(Matome), Rakgoatha Primary, Lenting,	Adequate schooling facilities
	Re-construction of Schools	Ndlovu primary school (Ga-Ledwaba), Khureng primary, Kgopane High School, Malemati Primary school, Maragane Primary, Maditsi Sec. School, ward 21 schools, Lesetsi Primary School, Mphephe,	
	Conversion of schools	Mogaputsi to become Technical school	School upgrades
		Mapompale to become High school	
	Laboratories	Kgwadia-Moleke (Tooseng) secondary	Adequate schooling / learning facilities
	Additional Classrooms	Patoga Primary, Mokgapaneng Primary, Nkgalabele secondary, Ramonwane secondary, Sampse school, Mokolobane, Ngwanamorei, Boschplaats Primary, Kgwadia-Molele (Tooseng) Secondary, Phutlo,	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Sethethwa, Lenting primary, Chueuekgolo,, Sekate, Phalalong, Matome, Mogoto Primary, Setuka, Mashegoane, Mack Semeka, Maneeng, Malekapane, Bogaleng, Lehlagu, Serokolosenyane, Tintela, Gauta Jonathan, Matladi secondary, Maditsi secondary, Lekurung, Malekapane, Morotse primary, Hlagatse primary, Dihlakaneng primary, Sekate High, Thagaetala High, Bogaleng High, Thamagane Primary, Mathabe Primary, Sedimothole High, Scheiding Primary, Mashadi Primary, Kgagatlou, Mpotla (Makgophong), Phaswane (Malatane), Jubana High (Matantanyane), Romolokwane (Mogoto), Ndlovu Primary (Ga-Ledwaba). Rakgoatha	
	Additional Admin Blocks	Nokotlou High, Matalane Primary (Malakabaneng), Kgalema Secondary, Molotoadi Primary, Ramatsedi school, Hlagatse Primary, Morotse primary, Rekhutsitse, Sekate, Setuka, Mashegoane, Mack Semeka, Modunareadi, Boschplaats, Chidi Combined, Mashiananyane, Mohlopheng, Nkgalabele, Hwelereng primary, Ndlovu primary, Kgwadia-Moleke, Lenting primary, Chueuekgolo secondary, Dihlakaneng primary, Sekate High, Legobole Mokolobane, Bodutlulo,	
	Sanitation Facilities	Gauta Jonathan School, Ramokone Primary school	
	Water Supply at School	Malemati	
	Electricity at school	Sekgwarapeng	
	Bursaries & Learnerships opportunities	All wards	Funding opportunities
Community Facilities	Thusong Service Centres (Multi-Purpose Centres)	Magatle, Mafefe, Moletlane, Mathabatha (next to Malipsdrift Police Station), Gedroogte/GaMolapo, ward 14, ward 30,	Integrated social service brought nearer to the people
	Traditional Authority Offices	Ga-Mathabatha, Ga-Ledwaba	Co-Operative Governance
		Revitalization/Upgrading of Mphahlele Traditional Authority Hall	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
	Community Halls	Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Nkotokwane, Mashite, Malekapane, Tjjane, Bothonyeng, Mamatonya, Marulaneng, Morotse, Makgophong, Kliphuiwel, Seruleng, Khureng, Gedroogte, Madisha-Leolo, Mamogwasha, Sekgophokgophong, Motantanyane, Makushwaneng, Ga-Mogotlane, Sehlabeng, Makotse, Matome, Lebowakgomo Zone A, S , Zone F RDP, Lekurung, Maralaleng, Makaepa, Sefalaalo, Bolopa/Maake, Bolatjane, Phalakwane, Matime, Staanplaas, Serobaneng, Maseleseleng, Mashadi, Roma, Success, Lekgwareng, Mphaaneng, Ramonwane, Motsane, Ngwaname, Malakabaneng, Matome, Thamagane, Sepanapudi, Mathibela, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, seleteng, bolatsane, mashite, serobaneng, matsoong	Integrated social service brought nearer to the people
	Upgrading of Existing Community Halls	Ga-Mampa, Ward 18, Dublin,	
	Refurbishment / Renovations of Existing Community Halls to make them user friendly for physically disabled	Mamaolo, Mogodi, Lesetsi, Dithabaneng	
	Provision of hall furniture and office equipments at community halls	Mamaolo, Mogodi, Lesetsi, Dithabaneng, Mahlatjane, Tooseng, Khureng, Hlakano, Maijane, Moletlane, Mogoto, Rafiri, GaSeloane, Mehlaeng, Mogodi, maijane,	
	Multi-Purpose Halls	Lebowakgomo Zone A, B,	
	Centres for the Disabled	Khureng(Completion of Construction Snag List), Mafefe	
	Establishment of pay-point shelters	Matime, Bodutlulo, Maseleseleng, Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikeleng, Lekgwareng, Roma, Success, Matatane, Masioneng, Mahlaokeng, Matikiring, Ga-Mogotlane, Sehlabeng, Malekapane, Makweng, Bolatjane, Hwelereng, Makotse, ward 22 (makgothane), tswaing, serobaneng, Dublin,	Welfare services
	Police Station	Seleteng, Hlakano, Sehlabeng, Lekurung, Maijane, Moletlane, Byldrift, mamaolo,	Crime prevention through visible policing

Sector	Project	Location	Description
	Satellite Fire Station	Maijane, Ga-mokgoba,	Emergency services
	Disaster Management and Accidents Response Centre	Magatle	
	Home Affairs Satellite Office	Maijane, Mathibela, Magatle, Makweng, Motantanyane, Makushwaneng, Mogoto, Makurung Matladi, Diraganeng, Manaleng, Mathubu, Makweng, Makushwaneng, Motantanyane, Makurung, Bodutlulo, Maseleseleng, Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikeleng, Lekgwareng, Roma, Success, Matatane, Masioneng, Mahlaokeng, Matikiring, madikeleng hall,	Provision of community services
	SASSA Satellite Office	madikeleng hall	
	Bus Shelters	Seleteng, Hweleshaneng, Bolopa/Maake, Bolatjane, Phalakwane, Lebowakgomo Zone A, malemang, mooiplaas,	Public transport facilities
	Taxi Ranks	Mehlareng,	
	Bus Ranks	Zone F CBD area,	
	Public ablution facilities	Hawkers facilities in CBD & Zone Taxi Rank, Lebowakgomo High sports grounds,	Clean & healthy environment
	Heavy vehicle facility establishment	Lebowakgomo	Traffic flow management
	Revitalisation / or renovations of showgrounds	Lebowakgomo, Magatle	Promotion of LED activities
	Provision of water, electricity, toilets and palisade fencing at cemeteries	All wards	Cemeteries Upgrading
	Cattle pound	Zebediela	Pound for impoundment of stray livestock
	Old Age home	Ward 19	
Health Facilities	Mobile Clinic	Lehlokwaneng / Tswaing, Matinkane, Nkotokwane, Shotlale, Lesetsi, Makaung, Matime, Bolatjane, Sedimothole, Makaepea, Malekapane, Mogoto,	Primary Health Care Services

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Motantanyane, Ga-Mogotlane, Patoga, Staseng/Mogoto, Matjatji, Maijane,	
	Construction/Upgrading of Clinics	Maijane, Morotse, Makgoba, Nkotothane, Thamagane, Lesetsi, Mogodi, Mahlatjane Tjiane, Hweleshaneng, Mashadi, Kliphuiwel, Makgophong, Khureng, Ga-Molapo, Gedroogte, Madisha-Leolo, Madisha-Ditoro, Sekgophokgophong, Makweng, Makotse, Motantanyane, Makushwaneng, Mathibela, Hlakano, Ga-Mogotlane, Manaileng (Rafiri), Matome, Mamaolo, Makurung, Maralaleng, Malekapane, Bolopa/Maake, Phalakwane, Ga-Mampa, Motsane, Mankele, Dublin, Mathabatha, Byldrift, Mahlarolla, Rakgwatha, Dithabaneng, Sedimothole/Moepeng, Matikiring, Masioneng, Lenting/Marulaneng, Sepanapudi, Lebowakgomo Unit R and A/Mamaolo, Byldrift, Groothoek, Ga-Ledwaba, Matome, Ward 17, Dithabaneng, Seleteng, Makgophong, ward 24, mogodi, sekurung, serobaneng, ga-mokgoba, Roma (ward 27), maseseleng, tjiane, malemati,	
	Palisade Fencing, Nurses' Quarters and High Mast Lights of Clinics	Morotse-Thamagane Clinic	Promotion of safety and security
	Relocation of Clinics	Hlakano Clinic	Primary Health Care Services: Relocation of Zebediela Estates Clinic to Hlakano
		Dithabaneng Clinic	Primary Health Care Services: Relocation of Dithabaneng Clinic to be at the centre of Makurung and Dithabaneng
	Health Centres	Motsane/Dublin, Mathabatha next to Malipsdrift Police Station,	Primary Health Care Services
	Old Age Homes	Lebowakgomo Zone F, Mashite,	Provision of Social Welfare Services
	Drop-In Centres	Makweng, Hweleshaneng, Mashite, Makweng,	

Sector	Project	Location	Description
		Malekapane, Serobaneng	Emergency Services
	Home Based Care Funding and training	Mamaolo, serobaneng,	
	Satellite EMS Station	Mahlatjane, Mathabatha, Seleteng,	
	Emergency Medical Services	Ga-mokgoba, matsoong,	
Telecommunications	Cell phone towers (all networks) in various areas	Mogodi, Ga-Mampa, Ramonwane, Motsane, Tooseng, Tjiane, Malekapane, Motshekung, Mahlatjane, Dublin, Mankele, Madisha-Leolo, Lekurung / Malemati, Bothunyeng, Morotse, Maralaleng, Dithabaneng, Seleteng, Kapa, Lenting, Thamagane, Madisha Leolo, Mamatonya, malemang, mphaaneng, masioneng, dublin	Improved cellular phones communication network coverage/services
	Internet/ Wi-Fi Access	All Municipal Community Halls/ Facilities, Mafefe	Improved cellular phones communication network coverage/services
	Radio station	matsoong	
	Post Office	Mogodi, Mathabatha, Ngwaname, Mamaolo, Madisha Leolo, ward 22	Postal, Banking and Internet services
		Water connection and sanitation facilities at Magatle Post Office	

2017/18-2019/20 PROJECTS BUDGETED FOR IMPLEMENTATION BY LEPELLE-NKUMPI MUNICIPALITY

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
KPA: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT												
	Roads and Storm Water											
LN17001	Upgrading of Access Road to Ga-Seloane Moshate (Ward 01)		Ward 1			-	11 000 000.00	-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17002	Construction of Makgophong to Ga-Molapo Bridge (Ward 03)		Ward 1			-		4 500 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17003	Tarring of Magatle Internal Streets phase 3 (1.6KM)		Ward 4			-		13 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17004	Small Access Bridges: Magatle/Mapatjakeng		Ward 4			-				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17005	Small Access Bridge: Madisha Ditoro		Ward 5			-				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17006	Mathibela: Construction of Stormwater drainage (Ward 08)		Ward 8			5 000 000.00	10 000 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	
LN17007	Mogotlane: Construction of Stormwater drainage (Ward 08)		Ward 8			5 000 000.00	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17008	Rakgoatha: Construction of Stormwater drainage (Ward 14)		Ward 14			5 000 000.00	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17009	Rakgoatha Internal Streets and Stormwater - 5.9km (Multi-year) (Ward 14)		Ward 14			-	-			Own	Infrastructure	
LN17010	Sehlabeng: Construction of Stormwater drainage (Ward 11)		Ward 11			5 000 000.00	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17011	Paving Of Internal Streets Zone F RDP access road - Vuk'uphile		Ward 15			-				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17012	Construction of stormwater drainage in Lebowakgomo Zone R		Ward 17			2 000 000.00		-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17013	Tarring of Internal Streets Zone B						7 000			Own	Infrastructure	

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
							000.00					
LN17014	Tarring of Internal Streets Zone S to BA phase 2		Ward 17			12 000 000.00	7 000 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	
LN17015	Tarring of main roads from Zone S to Q - Lebowakgomo		Ward 17			-	11 500 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	
LN17016	Upgrading of Mamaolo to Mampiki Internal Streets and Stormwater (800000m including passing lanes		Ward 22			-	7 000 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	
LN17017	Paving Of CBD Streets phase 2 - Vuk'uphile		Ward 17			-				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17018	Upgrading of Makushwaneng to Motserereng Internal Streets from gravel to Tar		Ward 7			-		8 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17019	Upgrading of Internal Streets from gravel to Tar Zone B (Epopeng Creche Road)		Ward 15			-		8 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17020	Resealling and Maintanance of Streets - tarred roads (Unit BA) (Ward 17)		Ward 17			800 000.00	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17021	Resealling and Maintanance of Streets - tarred roads (Unit A) (Ward 16,17 and 18)		Ward 15,16,17,18			3 000 000.00	-	3 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17022	Resealling and Maintanance of Streets - tarred roads Mathibela (Ward 08)		Ward 8			-	-	4 500 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17023	Resealling and Maintanance of Streets - tarred roads (Zone B - Phase 2)		Ward 15			-	7 000 000.00	-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17024	Small Access Bridge: Makadikadi/ Ireland		Ward 20			-				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17025	Upgrading of Gravel to Tar of Makaung/ Makaepea Access Road		Ward 19 and 24			-	8 000 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN17026	Small Access Bridge: Lehlokwaneng/ Tswaing		Ward 25			-				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17027	Upgrading of Mooiplaas access road from gravel to paving blocks and stormwater control (Multi-year) (Ward 26)		Ward 26			15 000 000.00		-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17028	Upgrading of Malakabaneng access road from gravel to paving blocks and stormwater control (Multi-year)		Ward 29			5 795 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17029	Construction of Mashadi to Maseleseleng Bridge (Ward 27)		Ward 27			-		4 500 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17030	Small Access Bridge: Madisha Ditoro		Ward 5							MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17031	Small Access Bridges: Magatle/Mapatjakeng		Ward 4							MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17032	Small Access Bridge: Lehlokwaneng/ Tswaing		Ward 25							MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17033	Small Access Bridge: Makadikadi/ Ireland		Ward 20							MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17034	Upgrading of Mathabatha Road from gravel to tar and stormwater control (Multi-year)		Ward 27			-				MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17035	Upgrading of Mathabatha Road from gravel to tar and stormwater control (Mashadi)		Ward 27			-				MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17036	Upgrading of Mashite Road from gravel to tar and stormwater control : Multi Year		Ward 25					8 000 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17037	Upgrading of Khureng Road from gravel to tar and stormwater control: Multi Year		Ward 2					8 000 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17038	Upgrading of Mogoto to Moshongo access road from gravel to Tar and		Ward 9 and 11					8 000 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
	stormwater control (Multi-year)											
LN17039	Upgrading of Dithabaneng access road from gravel to Tar and stormwater control (Multi-year)		Ward 21					8 000 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17040	Upgrading of Mahlarolla access road from gravel to Tar and stormwater control (Multi-year)		Ward 10							MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17041	Upgrading of Hwelereng access road from gravel to paving blocks and stormwater control (Multi-year)		Ward 13		-	13 900 000.00	-	-		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17042	Upgrading of Hweleshaneng access road from gravel to paving blocks and stormwater control (Multi-year)		Ward 23			17 304 283.77	8 000 000.00	-		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17043	Upgrading of Rakgoathwa Internal Streets and Stormwater 5.9 km (Multi-Year)		Ward 14		-	16 500 000.00	8 693 209.25	-		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17044	Upgrading of Mooiplaas access road from gravel to paving blocks and stormwater control (Multi-year)		Ward 26			-	15 397 990.75			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17045	Construction of Road and Stormwater: Kliphuiwel		Ward 1			-	8 000 000.00	8 000 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
	Environment and Waste									Own		
LN17046	Waste Transfer Station : Moletlane		Ward 12			2 500 000.00	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17047	Waste Transfer Station : Seloane		Ward 1			2 500 000.00		-		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17048	Waste Transfer Station :Ga-Mathabatha/ Mafefe		Ward 27			2 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17049	Mathibela Waste Transfer Station Drilling and equipping of boreholes and Electricity		Ward 8			-				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17050	Development of a new waste		Ward 20			-	7 000			Own	Infrastructure	

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
	disposal cell at Lenting landfill site						000.00					
LN17051	Fencing of and Rehabilitation of Wetlands		Ward 27			500 000.00	-	500 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17052	Enviromental & Management Services		Whole Municipality			1 000 000.00	1 059 000.00	1 120 422.00		Own		
LN17053	Landfill Management		Whole Municipality			4 525 848.72	4 788 347.95			Own		
LN17054	Management of illegal dumping sites		Whole Municipality			1 124 658.00	1 189 888.16			Own		
LN17055	Refuse Removal - urban					1 500 000.00	6 185 619.00	6 544 384.90		Own		
LN17056	Refuse Removal - rural					106 200.00	112 465.80	118 988.82		Own		
LN17057	Rehabilitation of old dumping Site					-	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	
	Sports and Recreation Facilities											
LN17058	Construction of Stadium: Grant Funded (Department of Sports)					5 137 000.00	-			Own	Infrastructure	
LN17059	Construction of Lebowakgomo Stadium: Grant Funded (Department of Sports)		Ward 17			-	-	20 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17060	Development of Recreational Facilities Makushwaneng		Ward 7			709 175.00				Own	Infrastructure	
LN17061	Development of Recretional Facilities (Seruleng)(Ward 02)		Ward 2			-	4 500 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	
LN17062	Development of Recreational Facilities (Lebowakgomo)		Ward 18			-		4 500 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	
LN17063	Development of Recretional Facilities (Lesetsi)		Ward 25				4 000 000.00			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17064	Development of Recretional Facilities (Lekurung)		Ward 30			4 500 000.00				MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17065	Development of Recretional Facilities Makhushaneng		Ward 7			-	4 000 000.00			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN17066	Development of Recreational Facilities (Marulaneng)		Waerd 20					4 500 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17067	Development of Recreational Facilities (Mogoto)		Ward 9					4 500 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17068	Development of Recreational Facilities (Maralaleng)		Ward 19					1 300 000.00		MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17069	Sports, Arts and Culture Coordination					424 400.00	449 439.60	475 507.10		Own		
	Community and Social Facilities											
LN17070	Magatle Community Hall (Thusong Centre Multi Year)		Ward 4			-	10 000 000.00	5 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17071	Mphahlele Community Hall (Thusong Centre Multi Year)					-		15 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17072	Bolahlakgomo Community Hall New -		Ward 6	-		4 500 000.00	-			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17073	Construction of Community Crech at Gedroogte (Ward 03)		Ward 3			-	2 000 000.00	-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17074	Ga-Ledwaba Traditional Authority Hall (Ward 13)		Ward 13	-		4 500 000.00	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17075	Public Lighting Unit F to A		Ward 17			-				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17078	Upgrading of Parks in Lebowakgomo Zone A		Ward 18			5 000 000.00	2 000 000.00	3 000 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17079	Lebowakgomo cemetery		Ward 17			-				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17080	Paving and Fencing of municipal offices (Civic centre) (Ward 17)		Ward 17			3 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17081	Paving of Traffic Station (Clients Parking) (Ward 18)		Ward 18				1 000 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17082	Construction of Magatle Testing Facilities		Ward 4			4 000 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17083	Extension of Municipal Offices		Ward 17			1 000 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN17084	Upgrading of VTS from grade B to A		Ward 18			4 000 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17085	Upgrading of Municipal Cattle Pound (Ward 18)		Ward 18			1 000 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17086	Construction of Parks in L/Kgomo F, B and S		Ward 15 and 16			-				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17087	Construction of Mashite Community Hall (Ward 25)		Ward 25	-		4 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17088	Lebowakgomo Community Hall - Zone A		Lebowakgo mo Zone A			-	15 000 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17089	Upgrading of Lebowakgomo Library: Sewer Connection and Clear View		Ward 17			2 000 000.00		-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17090	Construction of Community Creches at Malakabaneng (Masenyeletse ward 9) Mogoto (Modjadjimbenko Ward 09), Blydrift, Ngwanateko Ward 1		Wards 1, 9 and 29			1 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17091	Construction of Community Creche at Ga-Mampa (Ward 28)		Ward 28			-	2 200 000.00	-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17092	Malakabaneng Creche (Ward 29)		Ward 29			1 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17093	Dublin Community Hall (Ward 29)		Ward 29			4 500 000.00	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17094	Madisha Ditoro Community Hall		Ward 5			-	4 400 000.00			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17095	Makurung Community Hall (Ward 21)		Ward 21			4 923 016.23				MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17096	Construction of Community Hall at Maralaleng (Ward 19)		Ward 19	-		-	2 400 000.00			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17097	Ga-Molapo Community Hall (Ward 3)		Ward 3			-	4 700 000.00			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN17098	Madisha Ditoro Community Hall		Ward 5			-	4 400			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
							000.00					
LN17099	Rakgwatha Community Hall		Ward 14			-				MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170100	Makurung Community Hall (Ward 21)		Ward 21			4 923 016.23				MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170101	Construction of Community Hall at Maralaleng (Ward 19)		Ward 19	-			2 400 000.00			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170102	Ga-Molapo Community Hall (Ward 3)		Ward 3				4 700 000.00			MIG	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170103	Fencing and Construction of Community Cemetery - Zebediela		Zebediela			-	-	-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170104	Fencing and Construction of Community Cemetery - Mphahlele		Mphahlele			1 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170105	Fencing and Construction of Community Cemetery - Mathabatha		Ward 27			1 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170106	Construction of Community Cemetery - Mafefe		Mafefe			1 500 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170107	Highmast Light Malemang (01)		Ward 26			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170108	Highmast Lights - Rafiri		Ward 11			350 000.00		-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170109	Highmast Lights - Sekgweng		Ward 10			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170110	Highmast Lights - Ntamatis		Ward 6			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170111	Highmast Lights - Molapo		Ward 3			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170112	Highmast Lights - Matsimela School		Ward 27			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170113	Highmast Lights - (Mahlatjane School)		Ward 28			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170114	Highmast Lights - Marulaneng Cross		Ward - 20			350				Own	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
						000.00						
LN170115	Highmast Lights - Dublin		Ward 29			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170116	Highmast Lights - Mamaolo/ Makgwathane		Ward 22			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170117	Highmast Lights - Mamogashwa		Ward 6			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170118	Highmast Lights - Landfill Site		Ward 20			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170119	Highmast Lights - Rekgolegile		Ward 12			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170120	Highmast Lights - Kgagatlou Sec School		Ward 19			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170121	Highmast Lights - Cultural Centre		Ward 17			350 000.00	370 000.00	-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170122	Highmast Lights - Kgwaripe		Ward 1			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170123	Highmast Lights - Gedroogte		Ward 3			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170124	Highmast Lights - Seruleng		Ward 2			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170125	Highmast Lights - Motsane		Ward 29			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170126	Highmast Lights - Malakabaneng		Ward 29			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170127	Highmast Lights - Bodutlulo		Ward 27			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170128	Highmast Lights - Lebowakgomo Library		Ward 17			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170129	Highmast Lights - Nkotokwane		Ward 25			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN170130	Highmast Lights - Makurung		Ward 21			-	370 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170131	Highmast Lights - Tjiane		Ward 30			-	370 000.00	-		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170132	Highmast Lights - Dithabaneng		Ward 21			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170133	Highmast Lights - Morotse		Ward 20			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170134	Highmast Lights - Thamagane		Ward 19			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170135	Highmast Lights - Bolatjane		Ward 23			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170136	Highmast Lights - Matome		Ward 14			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170137	Highmast Lights - Makgoopong		Ward 1			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170138	Highmast Lights - Makotse		Ward 13			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170139	Highmast Lights - Mashushu		Ward 28			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170140	Highmast Lights - Kappa (Near Nokotlou Stadium)		Ward 29			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170141	Highmast Lights - Mmashadi (Mathabatha)		Ward 27			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170142	Highmast Lights - Lebowakgomo RDP		Ward 15			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170143	Highmast Lights - Sepanapudi		Ward 13			-		390 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170144	Cattle Pound Management		Whole Municipality			168 858.00	178 820.62	189 192.22		Own	Community Services	Traffic
	Energy and Electrification											

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN170145	Electrification of Makotse (190)		Ward 13			245 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170146	Electrification of Tooseng (25)		Ward 30			337 500.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170147	Electrification of Mamatonya (15)		Ward 20			157 500.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170148	Electrification of Marulaneng (187)		Ward 20			234 500.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170149	Electrification of Makgophong (110) New		Ward 1			1 635 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170150	Electrification of Mahlatjane (15)		Ward 28			127 500.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170151	Electrification of Bolahlakgomo (15)		Ward 6			202 500.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170152	Electrification of Mawaneng (18)		Ward 12	-		243 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170153	Electrification of Matime (8)		Ward 24	-		108 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170154	Electrification of Mamogashoa (160)		Ward 6	-		2 400 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170155	Electrification of Makurung (50)		Ward 21			450 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170156	Electrification of Maralaleng (80)		Ward 19			1 200 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170157	Electrification of Sefalaolo (60)		Ward 19			740 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170158	Electrification of Khureng (100)New		Ward 2			1 262 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170159	Electrification of Makushwaneng (35)		Ward 7			525 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170160	Electrification of Mashite (50)		Ward 25			750 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN170161	Electrification of Mogoto (65)		Ward 9			975 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170162	Electrification of Manaileng (80)		Ward 11			1 200 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170163	Electrification of Blydrift (70 in 2017/2018) & (120 in 2018/2018)		Ward 1			1 050 000.00	1 800 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170164	Electrification of Kliphuiwel (10)		Ward 1			-	150 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170165	Electrification of Bydrift (120)		Ward 1			-				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170166	Electrification of Tjiane (85)		Ward 30			-	1 345 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170167	Electrification of Seleteng: Seruleng (100)		Ward 19			-	1 500 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170168	Electrification of Standplass & Malemang 100)		Ward 26			-	1 500 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170169	Electrification of Sedimonthole (150)		Ward 19			-	2 250 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170170	Electrification of Seruleng (100)				-	-				Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170171	Electrification of Gedroogte (80)		Ward 3		-	-	1 200 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170172	Electrification of Matjatji (150)		Ward 12		-	-	2 250 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170173	Electrification of Mamaolo (Mpumalanga, Mahlotse and Legwareng) (120)		Ward 22		-	-	1 800 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170174	Electrification of Ga-Molapo (151)		Ward 3		-	-	2 265 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170175	Electrification of Madilaneng (20)		Ward 24		-	-	300 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170176	Electrification of Mathibela (280)		Ward 8				4 760 000.00			Own	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN170177	Electrification of Tjiane (35)		Ward 30				-			Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170178	Electrification of Volop (10)		Ward 6					170 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170179	Electrification of Makweng (120)		Ward 7					2 040 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170180	Electrification of Motantanyane (85)		Ward 7					1 445 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170181	Electrification of Mahlarolla (50)		Ward 10					850 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170182	Electrification of Moshongoville (60)		Ward 11					1 020 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170183	Electrification of Phalakwane (20)		Ward 21					340 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170184	Electrification of Tswaing (15)		Ward 25					255 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170185	Electrification of Thamagane (12)		Ward 19					340 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170186	Electrification of Dithabaneng (165)		Ward 21					2 805 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170187	Electrification of Mampiki (Mamaolo) (10)		Ward 22					170 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170188	Electrification of Maijane (27)		Ward 24					459 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170189	Electrification of Lesetsi (40)		Ward 25					680 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170190	Electrification of Makgoba (10)		Ward 27					170 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170191	Electrification of Matatane (235)		Ward 28					3 995 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170192	Electrification of Phelendaba (24)		Ward 27					408 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN170193	Electrification of Tlaase (40)		Ward 27					680 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170194	Electrification of Ramonwane (15)		Ward 28					255 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170195	Electrification of Dublin (50)		Ward 29					850 000.00		Own	Infrastructure	PMU
KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT												
LN170196	LED: Paving of Zone A Market Stall areas: Phase 3		Ward 18							Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170197	LED: Development of Northern Informal Trading Stores		Ward 17							Own	Infrastructure	PMU
LN170198	LED Learnership		Whole municipality			347 929.59	368 457.44	389 827.97		Own	LED and Planning	LED
LN170199	SMME Support		Whole municipality			1 100 000.00	1 164 900.00	1 232 464.20		Own	LED and Planning	LED
LN170200	EPWP		Whole municipality			1 160 000.00	1 240 040.00	1 324 362.72		Own	LED and Planning	LED
LN170201	Sector forum		Whole municipality			72 000.00	52 000.00	30 000.00		Own	LED and Planning	LED
KPA: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION												
LN170202	Implementation of Organogram		Whole municipality			2 000 000.00				Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resources
LN170203	Conferences and Congresses		Whole municipality			643 905.19	681 895.60	721 445.54		Own	All Departments	All Units
LN170204	Forensic Services		Whole municipality			1 125 720.00	1 192 137.48	1 261 281.45		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Municipal Manager Support
LN170205	OHS Equipment & Material		Whole municipality			314 904.80	333 484.18	352 826.27		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resources
LN170206	PMS Coordinations		Whole			31 830.00	33	35 663.03		Own	Office of	PMS

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
			municipality				707.97				Municipal Manager	
LN170207	IDP Review Process		Whole municipality			1 644 550.00	1 741 578.45	1 842 590.00		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	IDP
LN170208	IT Facilities		Whole municipality			3 710 000.00	920 000.00	2 000 000.00		Own	Corporate Support Services	ICT
LN170209	Books and Periodicals		Whole municipality			50 000.00	52 950.00	56 021.10		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	PMS
LN170210	Cash Security Services		Whole municipality			284 878.50	301 686.33	319 184.14		Own	Budget and Treasury	Revenue
LN170211	Employee wellness		Whole municipality			530 500.00	561 799.50	594 383.87		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resource s
LN170212	Internal Sporting Activities		Whole municipality			500 000.00	529 500.00	560 211.00		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resource s
LN170213	Legal fees		Whole municipality			2 936 310.00	3 109 552.29	3 289 906.32		Own	Corporate Support Services	Legal
LN170214	Licensing: Municipal Fleet		Whole municipality			318 300.00	337 079.70	356 630.32		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170215	Electricity		Whole municipality			2 202 636.00	2 332 591.52	2 467 881.83		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170216	Electronic Traffic Fines Management System		Whole municipality			700 000.00	741 300.00	784 295.40		Own	Corporate Support Services	ICT
LN170217	Motor Vehicle		Whole			1 500				Own	Corporate	General

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
			municipality			000.00					Support Services	Admin
LN170218	Fuel: Municipal Fleet		Whole municipality			3 371 068.43	3 569 961.46	3 777 019.23		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170219	Insurance		Whole municipality			2 000 000.00	2 118 000.00	2 240 844.00		Own	Budget and Treasury	Assets
LN170220	Furniture & Fittings		Whole municipality			2 550 000.00	7 500.00	250 000.00		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170221	Plant and Equipment		Whole municipality			11 400 000.00	3 000 000.00			Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170222	Machinery and Equipment		Whole municipality			-				Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170223	Machinery & Equipment		Whole municipality			700 000.00		-		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170224	Community Halls Furniture		Whole municipality			600 000.00	1 150 000.00	1 216 700.00		Own	Community Services	Institution al and Social Develop ment
LN170225	Surveillance cameras		Whole municipality			1 500 000.00				Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170226	Buildings		Whole municipality			350 000.00				Own	Infrastructure	Construct ion and Maintena nce
LN170227	Cleaning materials		Whole			546	578	612		Own	Corporate	General

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
			municipality			415.00	653.49	215.39			Support Services	Admin
LN170228	IT Support		Whole municipality			224 932.00	238 202.99	252 018.76		Own	Corporate Support Services	ICT
LN170229	Membership Fees		Whole municipality			1 923 099.34	2 036 562.20	2 154 682.81		Own	All Departments	All Units
LN170230	Office Refreshments		Whole municipality			44 933.50	47 584.58	50 344.48		Own	All Departments	All Units
LN170231	Postage		Whole municipality			688 978.92	729 628.67	771 947.14		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170232	Policy development - Labour relations		Whole municipality			224 932.00	238 202.99	252 018.76		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resource s
LN170233	Printing and Stationary		Whole municipality			1 379 300.00	1 460 678.70	1 545 398.06		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170234	Professional Fees		Whole municipality			25 950 000.00	8 400 000.00	7 800 000.00		Own	All Departments	All Units
LN170235	Protective Clothing		Whole municipality			2 466 567.40	2 612 094.88	2 763 596.38		Own	All Departments	All Units
LN170236	Municipal Greening		Whole municipality			212 400.00	224 931.60	237 977.63		Own	Community Services	Waste and Environ ment
LN170237	Rental of Office Equipment		Whole municipality			728 779.68				Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170238	Security		Whole municipality			15 000 000.00	15 885 000.00	16 806 330.00		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN170239	Skills Development Levy		Whole municipality			661 076.23	700 079.73	740 684.35		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resources
LN170240	Skills Development Levy - Councillors		Whole municipality			184 444.24	195 326.45	206 655.38		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resources
LN170241	Stores and Materials		Whole municipality			647 602.57	685 811.12	725 588.17		Own	Budget and Treasury	Assets
LN170242	Subscriptions and Systems Licensing		Whole municipality			1 011 130.00	1 070 786.67	1 132 892.30		Own	All Departments	All Units
LN170243	Subsistence and Travelling allowance		Whole municipality			922 448.01	976 872.45	1 034 881.05		Own	All Departments	All Units
LN170244	Telephone		Whole municipality			1 124 660.00	1 191 014.94	1 260 093.81		Own	Corporate Support Services	General Admin
LN170245	Traffic Expenses		Whole municipality			314 904.80	333 484.18	352 826.27		Own	Community Services	Traffic
LN170246	Traffic Uniform		Whole municipality			168 699.00	178 652.24	189 014.07		Own	Community Services	Traffic
LN170247	Licensing Uniform		Whole municipality			15 000.00	15 885.00	16 806.33		Own	Community Services	Licensing
LN170248	Recruitment expenses		Whole municipality			31 830.00	33 707.97	35 663.03		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resources
LN170249	Training		Whole municipality			1 705 717.06	1 806 354.37	1 909 772.92		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resources
LN170250	Bursary		Whole municipality			200 000.00	211 800.00	224 084.40		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resources
LN170251	Post Evaluation		Whole municipality			150 000.00	158 850.00	168 063.30		Own	Corporate Support	Human Resource

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
											Services	s
LN170252	Workmen's Compensation		Whole municipality			500 000.00	529 500.00	560 211.00		Own	Corporate Support Services	Human Resource s
FINANCIAL VIABILITY												
LN170253	Interest other - (Finance Lease)		Whole municipality			60 000.00	63 540.00	67 225.32		Own	Budget and Treasury	Budget
LN170254	Bank Charges		Whole municipality			382 764.54	405 347.65	428 857.82		Own	Budget and Treasury	Budget
LN170255	Commission on SAPO		Whole municipality			9 430.95	9 987.37	10 566.64		Own	Budget and Treasury	Budget
KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION												
LN170256	Advertisement		Whole municipality			470 000.00	503 303.73	532 495.34		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Communi cations
LN170257	Internal Audit Expenses		Whole municipality			119 101.00	126 127.96	133 443.38		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Internal Audit
LN170258	Audit Committee Expenses		Whole municipality			562 330.00	595 507.47	630 046.90		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Internal Audit
LN170259	Audit Fees		Whole municipality			3 500 000.00	3 706 500.00	3 921 477.00		Own	Budget and Treasury	Budget
LN170260	Risk Management		Whole municipality			185 218.77	196 146.68	207 523.18		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Risk Manage ment
LN170261	Communications		Whole municipality			1 336 860.00	1 415 734.74	1 497 847.35		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Communi cations
LN170262	Community participation		Whole municipality			1 712 200.00	1 813 219.80	1 918 386.55		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Communi cations

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
LN170263	Councillors's Expenses: Accommodation and Meals		Whole municipality			893 735.16	946 465.53	1 001 360.54		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170264	Councillors's Expenses: Council Functions		Whole municipality			521 603.90	552 378.53	584 416.49		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170265	Councillors's Expenses: MPAC Sessions		Whole municipality			538 351.40	570 114.13	603 180.75		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170266	Councillors's Expenses: Refreshment: EXCO (Full time members)		Whole municipality			11 246.60	11 910.15	12 600.94		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170267	Councillors's Expenses: Refreshment: Speaker's Office		Whole municipality			11 246.60	11 910.15	12 600.94		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170268	Councillors's Expenses: Refreshments Whippery		Whole municipality			8 997.28	9 528.12	10 080.75		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170269	Councillors's Expenses: Refreshments: Mayor's Office		Whole municipality			11 246.60	11 910.15	12 600.94		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170270	Councillors's Expenses: Travelling and Subsistence		Whole municipality			1 389 414.42	1 471 389.87	1 556 730.48		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170271	Councillors's Expenses: Whippery Office: Congresses		Whole municipality			2 249.32	2 382.03	2 520.19		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170272	Councillors's Expenses: Conference s and Congresses		Whole municipality			140 357.80	148 638.91	157 259.97		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Council Support
LN170273	Ward Committes Support:		Whole municipality			7 000 000.00	7 413 000.00	7 842 954.00		Own	Office of Municipal	Council Support

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
											Manager	
LN170274	By-Law Enforcement		Whole municipality			258 671.80	273 933.44	289 821.58		Own	Community Services	Traffic
LN170275	By law review		Whole municipality			200 000.00	211 800.00	224 084.40		Own	Corporate Support Services	Legal
LN170276	Road Safety Programme		Whole municipality			224 932.00	238 202.99	252 018.76		Own	Community Services	Traffic
KPA: CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES												
	Disaster Management		Whole municipality							Own		
LN170277	Disaster Provision		Whole municipality			265 500.00	281 164.50	297 472.04		Own	Community Services	Institution al and Social Develop ment
	Indigents Support											
LN170278	Free Basic Electricity		Whole municipality			9 709 200.00	10 282 042.80	10 878 401.28		Own	Community Services	Institution al and Social Develop ment
LN170279	Unknown Burial		Whole municipality			50 000.00	52 950.00	56 021.10		Own	Community Services	Institution al and Social Develop ment
	Special Programmes											
LN170280	Special Focus Aged		Whole municipality			144 571.67	153 101.40	161 981.28		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Mayor Support
LN170281	Special Focus: Children		Whole			221	235	248		Own	Office of	Mayor

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				Funding Source	Implementing Agent /Department	Function/ Unit
						2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21			
			municipality			914.54	007.49	637.93			Municipal Manager	Support
LN170282	Special Focus: Disability		Whole municipality			162 420.02	172 002.80	181 978.97		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Mayor Support
LN170283	Special Focus: Gender Issues		Whole municipality			261 429.47	276 853.80	292 911.33		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Mayor Support
LN170284	Special Focus: HIV & AIDS Programmes		Whole municipality			374 590.17	396 690.99	419 699.07		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Mayor Support
LN170285	Youth Programmes: Campaigns		Whole municipality			211 743.71	224 236.58	237 242.31		Own	Office of Municipal Manager	Mayor Support

PROJECTS BUDGETED FOR IMPLEMENTATION BY OTHER STAKEHOLDERS

ESKOM PROJECTS

VILLAGE NAME	PROPOSED CONNECTIONS	POLE NUMBERS	Can be Connected in 17/18 [YES/NO]
Motserereng ext.	17	VSP 3/48/94	Yes
Mooiplaas ext.	20	LGM 63/52/13	Yes
Staanplaas ext.	30	LGM 63/39/3/1	Yes
Marulaneng ext.	70	VST 3/48/6/19/14	Yes
Malatane ext.	56	VV 127/81/41/7	Yes
Bolatjane ext.	58	TB 123A/12	Yes
Byldrift ext.	32	VV 127/34/7/1	Yes
Mamogoasha ext.	90		Yes

VILLAGE NAME	PROPOSED CONNECTIONS	POLE NUMBERS	Can be Connected in 17/18 [YES/NO]
Hwelereng ext.	18	HM 58/4	Yes

LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Project / Programme Name	Project Status	Project Duration		Total Project Costs R '000	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
		Start Date dd/mm/yyyy	End Date dd/mm/yyyy		Main appropriation	Main appropriation	Indicative baseline	Indicative baseline	Long term planning
Tlourwe High - 921121471	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	420	14	-	-	-	-
Thagaetala Secondary - 925630654	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	840	27	-	-	-	-
Tjiane Primary School - 923261362	Tender	01 January 2017	01 December 2018	3 310	1 594	6 054	2 572	-	-
Sello Primary - 922251099	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	1 680	54	-	-	-	-
Seraditola Secondary - 920211770	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	700	23	-	-	-	-
Serobaneng Primary - 923261249	Practical Completed, Final Acc to be submitted	01 April 2013	31 March 2016	7 463	661	57	-	-	-
Sekgophokgophong Primary - 921230696	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	1 960	63	-	-	-	-
Ramabele Secondary - 921230580	Practical Completion (100%)	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	1 118	36	-	-	-	-
Phisoana Primary School - 921230559	Practical Completion (100%)	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	1 885	61	-	-	-	-
Ndlovu Primary (relocation) - 923260963	Tender	01 January 2017	01 December 2018	10 301	2 489	8 840	7 091	896	-
Ngwamorei High - 923260987	Practical Completed, Final Acc to be submitted	01 November 2016	31 March 2017	6 627	-	-	-	-	-

Ngwanamphahlele Primary - 923241108	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	560	18	-	-	-	-
Mukurung Primary - 923260581	Practical Completion (100%)	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	1 885	61	-	-	-	-
Mukurung Primary - 923260581	Practical Completion (100%)	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	375	12	-	-	-	-
Mogologolo Primary School - 921230344	Construction 76% - 99%	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	1 629	53	-	-	-	-
Mmudi Nareadi Primary - 921120997	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	1 750	57	-	-	-	-
Mmudi Nareadi Primary - 921230337	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	420	14	-	-	-	-
Mochedi High School - 922250676	Construction 76% - 99%	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	1 629	53	-	-	-	-
Mochedi High School - 922250676	Construction 76% - 99%	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	449	15	-	-	-	-
Matladi High - 921230306	On Hold		01 December 2021	16 370	-	-	3 810	8 218	19 458
Matome Primary School - 921230313	Practical Completion (100%)	01 November 2016	31 March 2017	5 715	-	-	-	-	-
MATSHUMU PRIMARY SCHOOL - 921230214	Tender	01 November 2016		-	1 354	-	-	-	-
Mathabatha Secondary - 922220736	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	420	14	-	-	-	-
Matime Primary - 922220736	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	1 120	36	-	-	-	-
MASHIGOANA PRIMARY - 921230440	Identified	17 January 2017	31 August 2017	11 155	6 557	-	-	-	-
Maredi Primary - 923240716	Construction 1% - 25%	30 September 2015	30 December 2015	1 531	643	-	-	-	-
Maredi Primary - 923240716	Construction 1% - 25%	30 September 2015	30 December 2015	663	279	-	-	-	-
Maredi Primary - 923240716	Construction 1% - 25%	30 September 2015	30 December 2015	449	189	-	-	-	-
Manaileng Primary - 921230245	Construction 1% - 25%	30 September 2015	30 December 2015	1 194	502	-	-	-	-

Makurung Primary - 923260581	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	2 100	68	-	-	-	-
Maimane Secondary - 923260550	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	840	27	-	-	-	-
Maintenance - School-Maint	Maint	01 November 2016		170 000	4 940	1 773	21 804	175 421	200 000
Madjadji Primary - 923260475	Commissioned	10 February 2014	01 December 2016	723	63	-	-	-	-
Little Bedfordview Primary - 923260444	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	2 100	68	-	-	-	-
Lebowakgomo Secondary - 923260375	Construction 26% - 50%	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	479	15	-	-	-	-
Kgagatlou Secondary (Dinaledi) - 923260260	Tender	01 January 2017	01 December 2018	18 798	2 489	8 840	18 363	-	-
Hwelereng Primary - 923260215	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	980	32	-	-	-	-
Hwelereng Primary - 923260215	Practical Completion (100%)	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	424	14	-	-	-	-
Gwara Gwara Combined - 925260192	Practical Completion (100%)	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	375	12	-	-	-	-
Gwara Gwara Combined - 925260192	Practical Completion (100%)	18 February 2015	20 May 2015	812	26	-	-	-	-
Dipofung Primary - 921230030	Tender	01 January 2017	01 December 2018	15 941	2 489	8 840	11 464	-	-
Dithabaneng Primary - 923260147	Practical Completion (100%)	29 October 2014	20 February 2015	2 240	72	-	-	-	-

CHAPTER 13: INTEGRATION PHASE

APPROVED SECTOR PLANS

- I. Spatial Development Framework
- II. Land Use Management Scheme
- III. LED Strategy
- IV. Investment Attraction and Marketing Strategy
- V. Environmental Management Plan
- VI. Integrated Waste Management Plan
- VII. Disaster Management Plan
- VIII. Roads and Storm Water Master Plan
- IX. Risk Management Strategy
- X. Fraud Prevention Plan
- XI. Disaster Recovery Plan
- XII. Performance Management System
- XIII. Communication Strategy
- XIV. Supply Chain Management Policy
- XV. Revenue Enhancement Strategy
- XVI. Integrated Public Safety Strategy
- XVII. Disaster Management Plan

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

One of the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 is that municipal IDP's should contain a Spatial Development Framework (SDF). A reviewed SDF was approved by council in 2008 financial year. And the document was again reviewed during 2015/16 financial year to align it with changing circumstances and new planning legislation and policy, notably NDP, LDP, LSDF and SPLUMA.

PURPOSE OF THE SDF

The purpose of the SDF should be to inform the content of the LUMS, and

- be a strategic, indicative and flexible forward planning tool to guide planning and decisions on land development;
- develop an argument or approach to the development of the area of jurisdiction which is clear enough to allow decision-makers to deal with the unexpected;

- develop a spatial logic which guides private sector investment;
- ensure the social, economic and environmental sustainability of the area;
- establish priorities for public sector development and investment; and
- identify spatial priorities and places where public-private partnerships are a possibility.

LEBOWAKGOMO DISTRICT GROWTH POINT

This node was identified as a District Growth Point in the Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002. Lebowakgomo is the economic hub of the municipal area. This node is constituted by following centres: Lebowakgomo Business Centre, Lebowakgomo Township and Middlekop. Lebowakgomo was proclaimed in terms of the Regulations for the Administration and Control of Townships, 1962 (Proc. No. R293 of 1962) and used to serve as the capital of the former Lebowa government. It has a population of approximately 35543 people. A Local Spatial Development Plan has been developed by council during the 2012/13 for the area to guide specific forms and locations of private and public sector investments into the area

MAGATLE MUNICIPAL GROWTH POINT

The area is composed of the two neighbouring villages of Magatle and Mapatjakeng. This growth point has a population of approximately 9665. It has 2478 households and occupies an area of 583 hectares. The municipality has to invest on this area and development should be located here as the area is a municipality growth point. Magatle has schools, a police station, a vital registration office and social security offices, among others. A settlement plan was developed by the District for the area in order to guide forms and locations of private and public sector investments in the area.

RURAL SETTLEMENTS

The rural area is predominantly an extensive commercial farming area where mixed crop production is the main agricultural practice. The municipality has approximately 93 settlements, which are mostly rural.

STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT AREAS (SDA's)

Municipality's 2006 SDF identified 4 SDA's which will be the main focus areas for future development residential areas. These areas are actively supported, promoted and development facilitated through;

- Provision of bulk infrastructure
- Active marketing of the areas
- Provision of incentives schemes from prospective developers and
- Compilation of detailed local framework or land use plans for each one of them.

SPATIAL OBJECTIVES OF THE SDF

	SPATIAL OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES
1	The establishment of an optimal and functional spatial pattern for the municipal area over time.	Develop settlements in accordance with their development potential. The level of investment in a settlement/settlement area for the provision of housing, economic development (e.g. LED projects); social services (e.g. clinics, schools, etc), physical infrastructure (e.g. level of services), institutional infrastructure (e.g. police stations, municipal offices), etc. should be done in accordance with the development potential of such a settlement/ settlement area.
2	The establishment of a spatial pattern to provide a framework for the provision of social facilities and physical infrastructure on a cost effective basis and to provide a sound basis for economic growth to increase income and employment in both the formal and informal sectors.	Utilise the hierarchy of settlements as defined in the Spatial Development Framework and the Proposed Norms and Standards for the Provision of Community Facilities and Physical Infrastructure for different settlements.
3	Establish sustainable settlements that are able to generate economic activities and create jobs for their residents.	Nodal points with development potential in rural areas should receive priority attention in terms of providing a higher level of community facilities and physical infrastructure.
4	Areas currently utilised or earmarked/identified as areas with potential for specific utilisation in future, e.g. areas for mining, agricultural development, tourism, trade and industry, residential development (see Spatial Maps), should be protected from any development that will sterilize or negatively impact on existing and future utilisation of such areas for that specific use.	No new land development will be allowed in areas that are utilised or earmarked/identified as areas with potential for specific utilisation (e.g. areas for mining, agricultural development, tourism, trade and industry, residential development) in future without a proper motivation A Land Use Management System should allow for partnerships with Traditional Authorities to be forged.
5	Increase residential densities to achieve a more compact “urban” structure to achieve	Reduced residential erf sizes for new housing projects should be negotiated with rural communities.

	specific threshold values in population to provide for higher levels of social, physical, institutional and economic services.	Existing low density residential areas can be dandified by means of infill planning. New land development should be concentrated in development nodes and priority should be given to development nodes when new housing projects are allocated. This should accommodate rural life styles like backyard ploughing fields and livestock enclosures
6	Illegal occupation (invasion) of land and the allocation of informal residential sites should be discouraged.	A process should be put in place whereby traditional authorities should request the local authority A collaborative system between the two is required to ensure elimination and management of illegal land occupation

LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME

Municipality approved its LUMS in the 2007/8 financial year. This is a tighter and operational document of the strategies as set out by the SDF and with the objectives of dealing with the general conditions of land uses.

In line with prescripts of SPLUMA, a District Municipal Planning Tribunal was established in 2015 to deal with land use and development applications. Municipality intends to review the current LUMS so that it aligns with SPLUMA and reviewed SDF.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy, developed first in 2007 and reviewed in 2013 by council, provides the Municipality with guidelines towards the following;

- to create and facilitate economic development,
- to realize the underlying economic development potential and,
- to encourage private sector investment and job creation.

LED STRATEGIES

In light of the key sectors identified by local and district strategies, namely Agriculture, Mining, Tourism, and Manufacturing, programmes aimed at creating a critical mass of economic development in the Municipality were identified. The successful implementation of the programmes and projects will ensure more job opportunities are created, skills developed and opportunities created especially for SMME's.

As such, the following programmes were prioritized based on ease of implementation, and overall economic impact (especially job creation);

THRUST 1: LOCAL BUSINESS SUPPORT AND STIMULUS
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Compile and maintain a Lepelle-Nkumpi gateway 2 opportunity database• Conversion of the former 'Basadi ba Bapedi' facilities into a manufacturing incubator for small-scale manufacturers• Revitalisation and infrastructure upgrading of the LebowaKgomo industrial area• Zebediela plaza development support: facilitate and negotiate inclusion of informal retail facilities and identification of appropriate retail, services and entertainment facilities
THRUST 2: RESTRUCTURING AND DIVERSIFYING THE INFORMAL ECONOMY
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Develop a mentorship programme through a database and network of experienced business mentors to support local emerging entrepreneurs within the relevant field• Establish a local youth drop-in and development centre with a computer centre, mobile education programme and entrepreneurial & small business development support
THRUST 3: SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURAL EXPANSION AND VALUE ADDING DEVELOPMENT
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Attain funding and establish the Zebediela orange juice extraction and packaging plant• Attain funding and establish goat meat and milk slaughtering, processing, packaging and marketing plant• Develop a multi-purpose agricultural centre and distribution depot at the underutilised showground's• Roll-out and expand existing Moringa production and investigate beneficiation potential to produce health/medicinal and beauty products• Develop fish farms at dams and in the irrigation canals
THRUST 4: MINING SECTOR GROWTH AND MAXIMISATION ALONG VALUE-CHAINS
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Establish a skills harvesting academy/ 'mining school' to transfer applicable artisan and engineering skills to the local community• Attain funding and establish small scale excavation and tile manufacturing of slate in Mafefe• Formalise illegal sand mining and assist in obtaining permits• Establish a Dilokong mining corridor producers forum or joint working group
THRUST 5: TOURISM DEVELOPMENT, AND SUSTAINABLE TOWN REVITALISATION

- Attain funding and establish farm-based tourism & recreation opportunities linked to Zebediela citrus estate
- Establish accommodation and day visitor facilities at the MEC residence
- Revitalise Mafefe village camp and identify sustainable future uses such as youth camps and promotion of packaged deals
- Undertake an 'invest in Lepelle-Nkumpi' campaign through promotional brochures
- Trash-for-cash

The reviewed LED Strategy is aligned to NDP, NSDP, Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan and other local and National development trends and tools.

INVESTMENT AND MARKETING PLAN

Investment and Marketing Plan was developed to take active steps to promote investment opportunities as proposed by the LED strategy.

The Investment Guide and Strategy for LNM is Divided into the Following Segments;

- Business retention and expansion programme
- Business Attraction Programme
- Establishment of a special purpose vehicle
- Guidelines for formation of joint ventures
- Co-operative development guidelines
- SMME development guidelines
- Implementation plan

PROPOSED INVESTMENT PROJECTS AND TARGET MARKETS

PROJECT DEVELOPMENT	SECTOR	TARGET MARKET
1. Goat meat production	Agriculture Manufacturing	Goat farmers, Butcheries, Tanners, Clothing manufacturers, Wholesalers, Cold storage keepers
2. Citrus juice extraction	Agriculture Manufacturing	Canning industries, Juice industry, Local business people
3. Zebediela Farm stay	Tourism	Business people, Tour operators
4. Production of slate slabs	Mining Manufacturing	Tile manufacturers, Mining industry, Construction companies
5. Organic cotton farming	Agriculture	Woolworths Crop Farmers, Irrigation companies, Produce, Retailers, Distribution companies, Packaging companies, Storage companies

GOVERNMENT SUPPORT MECHANISMS THAT COULD AID INVESTMENT

LEDA	SETA	TIL	SEDA	NAFCOC
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Develops & promotes SMMEs •Provides & facilitates business & investment opportunities •Initiates strategic investments in viable tourism & property projects •Provides developmental support in all economic sectors •Facilitates rural nodal development •Empowerment of community, small business & BEE stakeholders through public, private & community partnerships 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Facilitates skills development in the education, training and development sector. •Promotes & facilitates the development & improvement of the skills profile of the workforce •Identifies skills shortages & training needs •Improves productivity in the workplace •Promotes self employment •Provides and regulates employment services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Promotes the Province as the preferred investment and trade location in SA •Markets the competitive advantages of Limpopo Province •Establishes & maintains business in Limpopo 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Provides information to small enterprises and entrepreneurs •Designs & implements a standard national delivery network •Strengthens support for SMMEs access to finance •Creates an enabling regulatory environment •Expands market opportunities for small businesses •Localises small business support •Expands education and training for small businesses •Co-funds minimum business infrastructure facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Serves the interest of BBBEE companies & SMMEs •Facilitates the growth of the economy by ensuring transformation & empowerment •Represents interest of SMMEs & BEEs in policy formulation, Business opportunities & creation of employment opportunities •Facilitates joint ventures and preferential procurement partnerships

The following feasibility studies have been packaged;

- Goat meat production
- Citrus juice extraction
- Zebediela Farm Stay
- Production of slate slabs

The following pre-feasibility studies have also been packaged;

- Organic cotton farming
- White meat cluster
- Aquaculture in Lepelle-Nkumpi
- Mafefe tourism centre

INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The municipality has adopted an IEMP during the 2009/10 financial year. The plan aims to address the following, among others;

- Identify environmental impact, issues, risk and threats.
- Develop measures and strategies to minimize, mitigate and manage these impact, risk and threats.

KEY ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

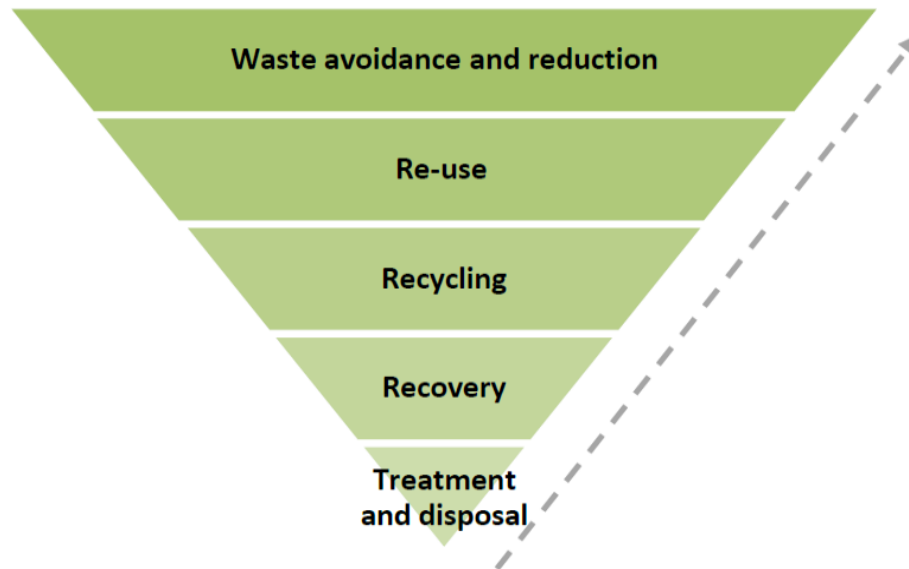
The following key issues that require attention of the municipality and all development activities are identified;

- Agricultural -crop and livestock- farming and wildlife conservation practices.
- Commissioning of new mining activities.
- Overgrazing -that leads to vegetation composition imbalances and soil erosion.
- Deforestation due to chopping of trees for firewood and poor affordability to access electricity may lead to loss of habitat and sensitive species.
- Shortage of water due to lack of major rivers and poor rainfall.
- Poor water quality due to high concentration of total dissolved solid (TDS) and nitrates.
- Urban sprawl, indiscriminate change of land uses and unplanned settlements.
- Uncontrolled veld fires.
- Air quality threatened by closed asbestos mines in the east.
- Poaching that threatens sensitive and endangered species.
- Loss of biodiversity due to heavy degradation by in places of cultivation, mining and urbanization and as a result of invasion of alien vegetation and indigenous microphyllous trees.
- Climate change.

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Municipalities are required to compile an IWMP in accordance with **Section 11 (4)(a)** of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA). IWMP for Lepelle- Nkumpi Local Municipality (LNM) was developed first in 2005 and reviewed in 2017.

The Aims of an Integrated Waste Management



This IDP strives to expand waste collection to six more villages (Moletlane, Mogodi, Makurung, Dithabaneng, Mamaolo and Seleteng) in the MTREF period. District has constructed a licensed landfill site at Lenting village and is managed by Lepelle-Nkumpi through technical assistance.

INTERVENTIONS

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
Internal Management and Planning	Ensure the waste department is sufficiently staffed and capacitated to fulfil its waste management mandate and that the appropriate planning is executed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10% reduction, annually, in the number of vacant posts • Develop a training plan with proposed dates for training for all staff in the revised organogram. • All technical staff to attend a waste training course, as appropriate, and to be revised on at least a 5 year cycle. • Document the roles and responsibilities. • Director is WMO.
Waste Information Management	Management of waste information in a manner that makes it accessible and useful, and that complies with the Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish an appropriate WIS by 2017/18. • Report quarterly on the SAWIC. • Ensure waste information from of Lebowakgomo Landfill is

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
	Information Regulations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> reported as part of WIS. Undertake at least one characterisation exercise of domestic waste stream in the LNM, annually.
Enforcement of by-laws and Monitoring	Raise public awareness of the waste management by-laws, to enforce them appropriately and thereby reduce illegal dumping in the LNM area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revise waste management by-laws to allow for waste enforcement, by end of 2017/18 financial year. Develop an enforcement plan and system for maintaining electronic records of enforcement actions. Appoint one waste ranger. Undertake a dumping hotspot assessment and update this annually. The locations and size of the hotspots are to be mapped to determine clean-up costs and prevention actions. Reduce the number of hotspots by 10% annually over the next 5 years. Undertake an annual review of progress against the IWMP implementation plan and compile a progress report.
Waste Minimisation	Create an enabling environment for recycling and monitor it	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake a planning exercise to determine where best to establish recycling drop-off centres. Provide at least one recycling drop of facilities in Lebowakgomo by 2018/2019. All future transfer stations to have recycling drop-off facilities.
Waste Collection	To provide a reliable weekly collection service in urban areas and to continuously expanded waste collection services into the peri-urban and rural areas as feasible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify all problem areas within its municipal jurisdiction, where waste management services are insufficient, and then document a plan for expanding collection systems (likely to be communal skip) to the rural areas. Develop a vehicle maintenance and replacement roster to ensure waste management vehicles remain operational.
Waste Transfer and Disposal awareness	There is a need to improve waste facilities in the LNM. At present the LNM is transporting waste from across LNM to Lebowakgomo Landfill Site. As a result the transportation costs are high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete a transfer station feasibility / masterplan report by end of 2018/19 that will reduce transportation costs. Construct a second transfer station by 2020. Complete transfer station at Mathibela in 2016 (complete). License and rehabilitate the Lebowakgomo A and Lebowakgomo B dumpsites by 2020.
Waste Management Awareness	To ensure a programme of ongoing waste awareness campaigns in LNM area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish an annual programme of awareness campaigns at the beginning of each year. Undertake a minimum of 4 awareness interventions per year.

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
Finances and Tariffs	To ensure that residents and businesses are charged in a fair manner, according to the service they receive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake a full review of tariffs charged and collections services delivered to ensure that businesses are not undercharged. Repeat every 5 years • Undertake a full cost accounting exercise for waste management, by 2018 • Include the IWMP targets into the municipality's IDP by 2021 to ensure that sufficient budget can be allocated to the waste management services department

DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Council developed a Disaster Management Plan in 2012/13 to deal with prevention and mitigation or relief of disaster incidents. Veld fires, floods, deforestation, potential agricultural diseases, drought and epidemics are the highest priority threats of disasters in the area.

Poverty and lack of basic services are recognized as the main contributors to the high vulnerability of people and are higher priorities for the municipality. Appropriate poverty alleviation programmes, health, water, road infrastructure, telecommunication programme are required to reduce the vulnerability status of communities and to help build community resilience.

ROADS AND STORM WATER CONTROL PLAN

The area of Lepelle-Nkumpi has a natural physical landscaping of mountains and slopes. This therefore puts it in a rather more vulnerable condition to floods strikes, especially in the low lying areas.

A roads and storm water control plan was developed by council during 2016/17 financial year and it proposes for prioritisation of the high risk areas in the Western part of the municipality.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

IMPLEMENTING PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Council has approved a performance management system (PMS) that serves as a framework for undertaking its performance management functions.

The following are core aspects of implementing PMS in Lepelle-Nkumpi:

- Plan for performance by clarifying objectives and outputs to be achieved;
- Clarify performance expectations by setting standards and targets for each indicator to assess performance;
- Monitor, measure, assess and evaluate/review performance;

CONDUCTING PERFORMANCE REVIEWS

In the Performance Management System Framework reference has been made to the level of accountability and responsibility in the review process so that each senior manager's quarterly performance review is conducted by a supervisor until up to a level where the municipal manager's performance review is done by the council executive committee. A Performance Audit Committee has been appointed and assessment panels established. Also, a budget has been set aside to reward outstanding performance at senior management level.



RISK MANAGEMENT AND FRAUD PREVENTION

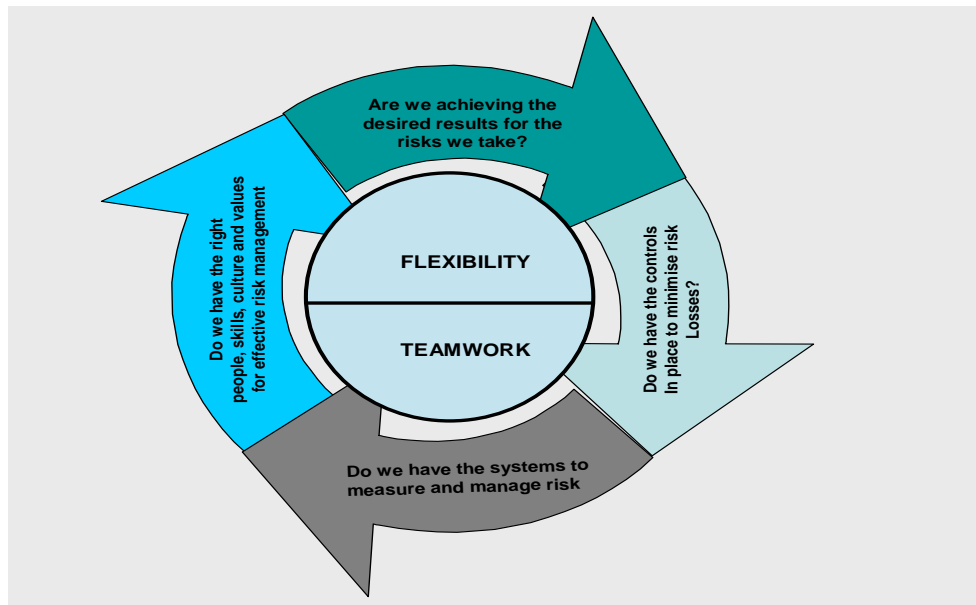
RISK MANAGEMENT

The total process of risk management within the Municipality, which includes the related systems of internal control, is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager as the Accounting Officer. The internal audit function will provide independent assurance of the effectiveness of risk management and internal control processes.

Municipal council has approved a reviewed Risk Management Strategy in June 2012. A Risk Officer is appointed to operationalise the risk management strategy.

MUNICIPAL RISKS IDENTIFICATION

The risk management strategy addresses the four service delivery risks depicted by the diagrammatic representation here below:



ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD PREVENTION PLAN

Council has also approved a reviewed fraud prevention plan in June 2012. It covers issues around fraud risk management; proactive defence of assets; and fraud response plan.

Implementation of the following initiatives will contribute significantly to the reduction of corporate crime:

- Data interrogation
- Fraud awareness training
- Fraud tip-off reporting hot-line
- Forensic controls
- Crime database

District Fraud and Corruption Hotline was relaunched in November 2010 to provide tool to anybody who might have to report fraud and corruption activities taking place in the municipality. The Hotline is managed by Capricorn District Municipality with whom regular campaigns on the subject are conducted on an ongoing basis.

COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

Municipality approved a reviewed communication strategy in 2015. The objectives of the strategy are;

- To create awareness and support the Municipality's mission, vision and programmes.
- To promote the municipality's projects, achievements and future plans
- To project the municipality's positive image and build a good reputation and enhance its corporate image.
- To build good working relations with stakeholders and keep them informed on developments within the municipality, change the negative perceptions people have about the municipality.
- Promote access to information by communities.
- Positively influence media agenda.
- Continuously update customers/ratepayers about our services
- To enhance public participation programmes
- Create a uniform identity for the municipality

Media

While most media use English, Lepelle-Nkumpi is pre-dominantly rural with high level of illiteracy; the predominant spoken language is Sepedi. Most residents listen to Thobela FM, Capricorn FM, Greater Lebowakgomo FM, Zebediela FM and Jacaranda RMfm, reading mainly Sowetan, Daily Sun, CapricornVoice, Seipone, Limpopo News, Polokwane Review, and Polokwane Observer.

Some residents are able to access national weekly newspapers like Sunday Sun, City Press, Sunday Times and Sunday World in local shops.

Despite poor signal for radio and television stations, some residents are able to install satellite television. The municipality has been able to establish good relationship with Review, Limpopo News, Capricorn Voice and Polokwane Observer. It is therefore critical to maintain these relations whilst appreciating the media as important partner in development communication

Public Participation

The municipality is also able to communicate and get feedback from the community on issues related to service delivery, successes and challenges through Ward Committees and municipal call centre. The strengthening of ward committees will play a major role in changing the negative perception the community has about the municipality.

Themes and Messages

Themes are basic structures that drive the communications plan and are influenced by the National and Provincial government's plan as in:

- The State of the Nation Address (SONA)
- The State of the Province Address (SOPA)
- State of the Municipal's Address (District and Local)
- The Municipal IDP and Budget

Key Communication Drivers

These are the programmes that the council will undertake to communicate and inform communities:

- IDP and Budget consultations
- Annual Reports
- Municipal Public Participation Programmes
- Projects launches

Messengers

Primary Messengers: Politicians

- Mayor
- Speaker
- Executive Committee Members

Secondary Messengers: Administrators

- Municipal Manager
- Spokesperson (Manager in the office of the Mayor)
- Senior Communication Officer

Internal Communications

- Effective communication with employees leads to greater productivity and improved achievement. Therefore, in order to accomplish this; the municipality has to set up internal lines of communication. The generic service standards give effect to the manner and approach for responding and handling communication internally.
- In essence, the Municipality has got a task to initiate and create open communication channels within the organisation by imparting information and encouraging all employees to become involved in two-way communication. Keeping the employees informed will, promote good employee relations and build goodwill in the face of all employees.

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

The Employment Equity Act requires of every Employer to promote equal opportunities in its workplace by eliminating unfair discrimination from any employment policy or practice. LNM will ensure that the principles of fairness and equity are incorporated into all aspects of employment, including recruitment, training, promotion, retention and accommodation in the workforce

OBJECTIVES OF THE EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

NO	AREAS	OBJECTIVES
1.	Compliance to the Employment Equity Act	LNM recognizes its obligations in terms of the EEA and understands that the primary purpose of the legislation is to advance transformation through the setting of time specific targets for achieving equity in all the levels of management
2.	Participation and Consultation	The process of developing and implementing the EEP shall be transparent and consultative. LNM endeavours to ensure participation of all the relevant stakeholders.
3.	Equality and Equal Opportunities	Management is committed to review all its policies and related procedures to ensure alignment with employment equity policy so as to create a platform from which equal opportunities can be attained.
4.	Diversity in the Workplace	The act of recognizing diversity also allows those employees with these talents to feel needed and have a sense of belonging, which in turn increases their commitment to LNM and allows each of them to contribute in a unique way.
5.	Organizational Culture	The organizational culture shall accordingly, be underscored by respect for individuals irrespective of different backgrounds and traditions, and an appreciation of the negative consequences of stereotyping
6.	Employee Development and Capacity Building	LNM is committed to the creation of an enabling environment which allows individuals to achieve their full potential and thus contribute to excellent performance. Management accordingly commits itself to the development of all employees irrespective of race, gender and disability status.
7.	Succession Planning	LNM recognizes the challenges inherent in recruiting and retaining staff in scarce skills and highly specialized disciplines where there is a small pool of candidates from the designated groups. In this regard succession planning and capacity building are crucial to the success of this policy.
8.	Safety, Health and Wellness Policies and Practices	LNM will ensure that the highest standards are always adhered regarding the Safety, Health and wellness of its employees and employees of its Service Providers. An employee wellbeing programme will be developed and implemented across the municipality.

NUMERICAL GOALS 2017/2018

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	11	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	21
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	30	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	57
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	41	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	78
Unskilled and defined decision making	50	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	75
TOTAL PERMANENT	135	0	0	0	102	0	0	0	0	0	237
Temporary employees	61	0	0	0	129	0	0	0	0	0	190
GRAND TOTAL	196	0	0	0	231	0	0	0	0	0	427

NUMERICAL GOALS FOR PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	4
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
GRAND TOTAL	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	5

The following people and structures shall implement and monitor the EEP,

- Employment Equity Forum
- Local Labour Forum
- Employment Equity Manager
- Human Resources Manager
- Executive Managers
- Municipal Manager

DISASTER RECOVERY PLAN

Risk Assessment and Business Impact Analysis was conducted and the report focused on the following areas;

- Disaster Exposure
- Peripheral Security
- Monitoring
- Lighting
- Access Control
- Interior Security
- Emergency Systems
- General Office Areas
- Records retention areas
- Heating and Ventilation
- Air Conditioning
- Emergency generators

Key specific and focus areas that were looked into:

- Server room Fire and water damage exposure
- Electricity in the Server room
- Server room Air conditioning
- Physical security and access controls
- Off-site storage program

- Recoverability of critical functions
- Problem and change management

IT CONTINUITY MANAGEMENT POLICY

- The IT Continuity Management Policy covers all functions contained within the municipality.
- Forms basis of all ICT Continuity Planning activities.
- Its implementation within the LNM should follow the guidelines and processes as outlined in the ITCMP.

PURPOSE:

- Provision of contingency arrangements and services that will address the ICT Recovery demands and
- Provision of an ICT Recovery Infrastructure to be used by the BCP

The IT Continuity and DR Strategy entail Team Structures as follows:-

- **Incident Management Team (IMT):** determine the nature and extent of the disrupt/disaster
- **IT Recovery Team (ITRT):** Takes the overall charge of the process and ensure business continues as normal.
- **Crisis Management Team(CMT):** coordinates and communicates with stakeholders, especially suppliers ,media and customers

The following projects have been proposed for implementation by LNM;

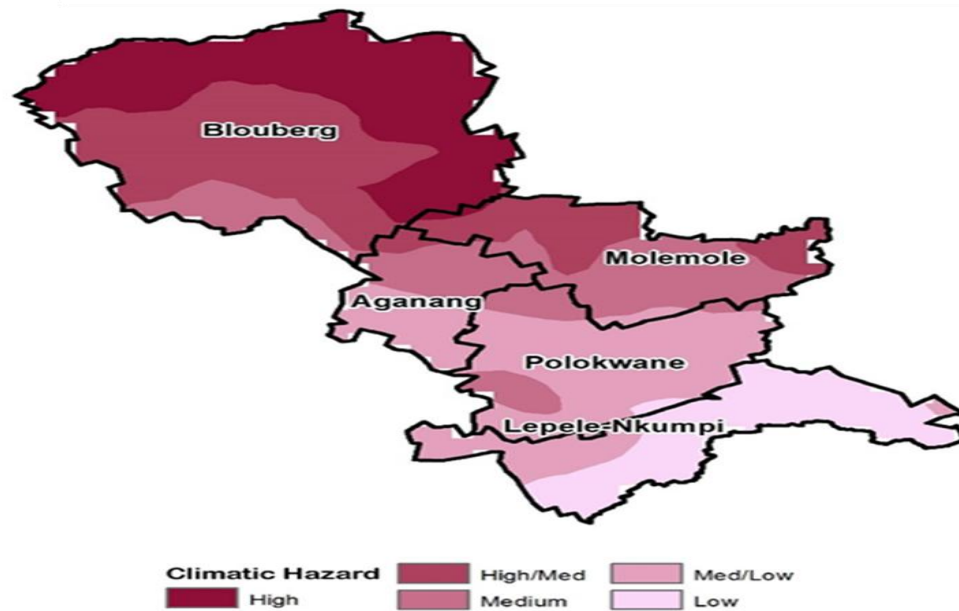
- DR Switching Centre as part of the crucial phase of the DRP which is thus far completed. DR Switching Centre needs to be upgraded though
- Testing of planned failover that has been completed.
- Upgrading of the UPS in the Server room which has been done.
- Appointment of the DRP Team Structures.
- Installation of the EnviroRac for enhancement of Security and monitoring of the servers' environment.

CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION STRATEGY

The District compiled a Climate Change Adaptation strategy that looks at climate change response, improving the district's social, economic and environmental resilience and climate change response.

The strategy focuses on the following cross-cutting issues in the District and its local municipalities:

- Energy efficiency and demand side management;
- Renewable Energy;
- Infrastructure Projects including transport, buildings, water management, waste water treatment and waste management;
- Economic Development
- Natural Resource Management including Agriculture;
- Disaster Management;
- Water Resource Management.



Climate Change Response (Adaptation and Mitigation)

Climate Change Adaptation: (The process of adjustment to actual or expected climate change and its effects, in order to moderate negative impacts or exploit potential opportunities.)

- Building resilience
- Risk assessment
- Integration of climate change into decision making.
- Catchment Management
- Provincial Green Economy Plan
- Building codes
- Agricultural Practices
- Bulk water and irrigation schemes (including use of grey water)

Climate Change Mitigation: (A human intervention to reduce the sources of greenhouse gases.)

- Energy efficiency

- Renewable energy
- Air quality monitoring
- Energy demand management (mostly Eskom)
- Water conservation
- Nature Conservation and Environmental Management
- Use of independent power producers using renewable sources
- Recycling initiatives

How to implement this climate strategy

- Step 1 – Understand you area and Climate Projection Considerations before progressing.
- Step 2 – Identify the Capacity, Vulnerability and Climate Risk of the area and prioritise adaptation needs
- Step 3 – Assess and appreciate the Impacts of climate changes on the different sectors.
- Step 4 – Apply Adaptation Response Options to meet Key Strategic Organisational Objectives
- Step 5 – Ongoing assessment through Monitoring and Evaluation

Lepelle-Nkumpi LM		Relative Risk Priority	Hazard Indices			Vulnerability Rating			
Climate change impacts	Range of time variability		Likelihood	Yearly/seasonal Predictability	Hazard severity	Population clusters	Vulnerabilities: Agricultural	Vulnerabilities: Environmental	Cumulative Climatic hazards
Decreased annual rainfall	> 10 years	Moderate risk	Almost certain	Mildly predictable	Medium impact	Even though the population density is 66.5/km², the majority are clustered to the south west of the LM. Impacts in this area will have a larger disruption.	There is a large irrigation deficit to the south west, however there is minimal crop coverage.	Significant areas to the north east are classified as critical and protected biodiversity.	Climate will change in this LM but the impacts are less than other areas.
Increased rainfall intensity in summer	< 1 year	Major risk	Likely	Highly variable	Significant impact				
Decreased number of rainfall days	< 1 year	Minimal Risk	Likely	Highly variable	Minimal Impact				
Seasonal rainfall shifts	> 5 years	Major risk	Likely	Highly variable	Significant impact	Manageability / Capacity to Cope indices			
Increased temperatures	> 10 years	Minimal Risk	Almost certain	Forecastable	Medium impact	Mitigation potential	Adaptive capacity	Personal Capacity	Institutional Capacity
Increased extreme temperature days	< 1 year	Minimal Risk	Likely	Highly variable	Minimal Impact	While there is industry that produces emission, this LM does not contribute very significantly. Mitigation	Currently there is a Dedicated Environmental Officer and an unofficial Climate Change Champion and no LM policy focused on climate change.	The population of this LM have a combined low - medium capacity. This is derived from	The institutional capacity is medium to high as there are several small economic hubs
Increased heat wave incidence	< 1 year	Moderate risk	Almost certain	Mildly predictable	Medium impact				

Lepelle-Nkumpi LM		Relative Risk Priority	Hazard Indices			Vulnerability Rating			
Climate change impacts	Range of time variability		Likelihood	Yearly/seasonal Predictability	Hazard severity	Population clusters	Vulnerabilities: Agricultural	Vulnerabilities: Environmental	Cumulative Climatic hazards
Decreased number of cold nights	> 5 years	Insignificant Risk	Almost certain	Forecastable	Minimal Impact	potential is medium - low	Good work so far, but more could be done	their level of education and personal income	focused in the more populated areas

2017/18 FINANCIAL PLAN

See attached Annexure of Draft Budget

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The following budget related policies have also been approved by council and informed the compilation of Lepelle-Nkumpi 2016/17 Budget;

- Tariff Policy
- Cash and Investment
- Budget and Virement
- Assets Policy
- Credit Control and Debt Collection
- Bad debt and write-off
- Indigent Policy
- Cell phone Allowance
- Car and Travel Allowance
- Subsistence and Travel
- Overtime Policy
- Supply Chain Management Policy

APPROVAL

Council of Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality, in an ordinary council meeting held on the 31st March 2017, tabled the 2017/18 Draft IDP in line with Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

Acting Municipal Manager

Speaker
Honourable Barnard Phukubye Ntsoane